

DoD 3025.dd-M



DoD Manual for Defense Support of Civil Authorities

MONTH/DAY/YEAR

DIRECTOR OF ADMINISTRATION AND MANAGEMENT

[Use Appropriate Letterhead]

[Insert Date]

FOREWORD

This Regulation is issued under the authority of DoD Directive 3025.dd, “Defense Support of Civil Authorities,” [Insert Date]. It prescribes the procedures on how to Defense Support of Civil Authorities.

DoD XXXX.XX-R, “[Insert Title],” [Insert Date], is hereby canceled.

This Regulation applies to the Office of the Secretary of Defense, the Military Departments, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Combatant Commands, the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, the Defense Agencies, the DoD Field Activities, and all other organizational entities in the Department of Defense (hereafter referred to collectively as “the DoD Components”).

This Regulation is effective immediately and is mandatory for use by all the DoD Components.

Send recommended changes to this Regulation to the following address:

The DoD Components may obtain copies of this Regulation through their own publications channels. Approved for public release; distribution unlimited. Copies are also available via the World Wide Web at:

<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives>.

[Signature of PSA]

FOREWORD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

FOREWORD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FIGURES

TABLES

REFERENCES

DEFINITIONS

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

CHAPTER 1 – RESPONSIBILITIES AND PROCEDURES

- C1.1. General Responsibilities and Purpose
- C1.2. Civil Authorities
- C1.3. Scope
- C1.4. National Policy
- C1.5. Defense Support of Civil Authorities Policy
- C1.6. Department of Defense Cooperation With Civil Agencies
- C1.7. This Manual
- C1.8. DoD Policy
- C1.9. Functional Responsibilities

CHAPTER 2 – CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

- C2.1. General
- C2.2. Immediate Response
- C2.3. Domestic Emergencies
- C2.4. National Response Plan
- C2.5. Response Under Other Authorities
- C2.6. Non-Declared Emergencies
- C2.7. Emergency Priorities
- C2.8. Disengagement

CHAPTER 3 – PLANNING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- C3.1. General
- C3.2. DoD Domestic Crisis Manager
- C3.3. JDOMS
- C3.4. Emergency Support Function (ESF) Representative
- C3.5. Principal Planning Agent
- C3.6. Regional Planning Agent
- C3.7. Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officers

CHAPTER 4 – EXECUTION

- C4.1. Background
- C4.2. Presidential Declaration
- C4.3. Homeland Security Presidential Directive 5 – Management of Domestic Incidents
- C4.4. Stafford Act Assistance
- C4.5. Volunteerism

CHAPTER 5 – DISASTERS AND DECLARED EMERGENCIES

- C5.1. General
- C5.2. Response to Specific Emergencies
 - C5.2.1. Oil and Hazardous Substances
 - C5.2.2. Nuclear/Radiological Emergencies
 - C5.2.3. Wild Fires
 - C5.2.4. Health and Medical Emergencies
 - C5.2.5. Mass Immigration Emergencies
 - C5.2.6. Animal Disease Eradication
 - C5.2.7. Postal Emergencies

CHAPTER 6 – NON-DECLARED EMERGENCIES

- C6.1. Response to Non-Declared Emergencies
- C6.2.
- C6.3. Support for Domestic Civil Disturbances
- C6.4. Support for Domestic Counterterrorism Operations
- C6.5. Sensitive Support Operations
- C6.6. Support to National Security Special Events
- C6.7. Support of Civilian Law Enforcement
- C6.8. Assistance to the District of Columbia in Combating Crime
- C6.9. Support to Special Events
- C6.10. Assistance to Civilian Disaster Assistance Organizations

CHAPTER 7 – DEFENSE COORDINATING OFFICER

- C7.1. General
- C7.2. Responsibilities
- C7.3. Activation
- C7.4. Relationship with the Federal Coordinating Officer
- C7.5. Relationship with the JTF Commander
- C7.6. Support to the Other ESFs

CHAPTER 8 – EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS LIAISON OFFICER PROGRAM

- C8.1. General
- C8.2. Responsibilities
- C8.3. Training
- C8.4. EPLOs at FEMA Regions and States

CHAPTER 9 – USE OF RESERVE COMPONENT AND AUXILIARY FORCES

- C9.1. General
- C9.2. Legal Issues Pertaining to the Use of Reservists
- C9.3. Use of National Guard Forces for Emergency Preparedness
- C9.4. Service Support to FEMA
- C9.5. Service Specific Programs

CHAPTER 10 – TRAINING

- C10.1. General
- C10.2. Defense Coordinating Officer Training
- C10.3. Emergency Management Institute Training
- C10.4. Exercises

CHAPTER 11 – LEGAL

- C11.1. General
- C11.2. Scope
- C11.3. Costs Associated With Defense Support of Civil Authorities
- C11.4. Legal Authorities
- C11.5. Statutes

CHAPTER 12 – FUNDING, ACCOUNTING, AND REIMBURSEMENT

- C12.1. Reimbursement for DoD Support
- C12.2. Financial Information Requirements
- C12.3. Defense Emergency Response Fund
- C12.4. Domestic Operations Overview

**CHAPTER 13 – DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY AND THE
NATIONAL RESPONSE PLAN**

- C13.1. Department of Homeland Security
- C13.2. Federal Emergency Management Agency
- C13.3. National Response Plan
- C13.4. DoD Support Under the National Response Plan

**CHAPTER 14 – SUPPORT TO DOD FORCES CONDUCTING DEFENSE SUPPORT
OF CIVIL AUTHORITIES**

- C14.1. General
- C14.2. Concept of Support
- C14.3. Responsibilities
- C14.4. DoD Force Support Options
- C14.5. Other DoD Forces

APPENDIXES

- AP1. Title of Appendix 1
- AP2. Title of Appendix 2

FIGURES

<u>Figure</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
C1.F1.	Title of the first figure in Chapter 1	
C1.F2.	Title of the second figure in Chapter 1	
C2.F1.	Title of the first figure in Chapter 2	
C2.F2.	Title of the second figure in Chapter 2	
C2.F3.	Title of the third figure in Chapter 2	

TABLES

<u>Table</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
C1.T1.	Title of first table in Chapter 1	
C2.T1.	Title of first table in Chapter 2	
C2.T2.	Title of second table in Chapter 2	

REFERENCES

- (a) [DoD Directive 3025.dd](#), "Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)," XXX XX, 2005
- (b) [DoD Instruction 3025.dd](#), "Processing Requests for Defense Support of Civil Authorities," XXX XX, 2005
- (c) National Response Plan, December 2004
- (d) Public Law 93-288, amended, "Disaster Relief Act of 1974," May 22, 1974, Section 5121 et seq., of title 42, United States Code, as amended by Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (Public Law 100-707, "The Stafford Act")
- (e) Executive Order 12656, "Assignment of Emergency Preparedness Responsibilities," November 18, 1988
- (f) National Incident Management System,
- (g) Section 5122 of title 42, United States Code
- (h) [DoD Directive 5100.46](#), "Foreign Disaster Relief," December 4, 1975
- (i) [DoD Directive 1215.6](#), "Uniform Reserve, Training and Retirement Categories," December 18, 1990
- (j) Homeland Security Act of 2002.
- (k) Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD) 5, "Management of Domestic Incidents,"
- (l) Public Law 101-165, "Department of Defense Appropriations Act 1990," December 12, 1989
- (m) [DoD Directive 5160.54](#), "Critical Asset Assurance Program (CAAP)," January 29, 1998
- (n) [DoD Directive 2000.12](#), "DoD Antiterrorism (AT) Program," August 18, 2003
- (o) [DoD Directive 3020.36](#), "Assignment of National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP) Responsibilities to DoD Components," March 12, 1993
- (p) [DoD Instruction 4000.19](#), "Interservice and Intragovernmental Support," August 9, 1995
- (q) [DoD Directive 1225.6](#), "Equipping the Reserve Forces," April 7, 2005
- (r) [DoD Directive 3020.26](#), "Defense Continuity Program," September 8, 2004
- (s) [DoD Directive 3025.16](#), "Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officer (EPLO) Program," December 18, 2000
- (t) Section 5170b of title 42, United States Code
- (u) Section 701n, et seq., of title 33, United States Code, Public Law 84-99, "The Flood Control Act of 1941," August 18, 1941, as amended
- (v) Section 2251, et seq., of title 50, United States Code, "Civil Defense Act of 1950"
- (w) DoD Civil Disturbance Plan: "GARDEN PLOT," February 15, 1991
- (x) [DoD Directive S-5210.36](#), "Provision of DoD Sensitive Support to DoD Components and Other Departments and Agencies of the U.S. Government (U)," July 30, 1987
- (y) Section 1535 of title 31, United States Code, "Economy Act"
- (z) "Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA)," as amended by the Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (Sections 9601- 9675 of title 42, United States Code)
- (aa) Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 300, "National Oil and Hazardous

Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP)"

(bb) [DoD Directive 5030.41](#), "Implementation of National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan," June 1, 1977

(cc) Public Law 101-380, "Oil Pollution Act of 1990," August 18, 1990 (Title 33, United States Code)

(dd) Sections 1251 - 1386 of title 33, United States Code, "Clean Water Act," Public Law 92-500, "Federal Water Pollution Control Act," as amended

(ee) [DoD Instruction 4000.19](#), "Basic Policies and Principles for Interservice, Interdepartmental, and Interagency Support," October 14, 1980

(ff) Public Law 94-580, "Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976," October 21, 1976 (Title 42, United States Code)

(gg) [DoD Directive 3150.5](#), "DoD Response to Improvised Nuclear Device Threats," March 24, 1987

(hh) Memorandum of Understanding Between the Department of Defense and the Departments of Agriculture and Interior, April 25, 1975

(ii) Memorandum of Understanding Between the Department of the Army/DoD Executive Agent and the National Interagency Fire Center, August 8, 1990

(jj) Department of Justice/Immigration and Naturalization Service Immigration Emergency Plan, "Operation DISTANT SHORE," Coordinating Draft, November 4, 1993

(kk) DoD/FORSCOM Mass Immigration Emergency Plan, "LEGACY FREEDOM (CLASSIFIED)," January 20, 1993

(ll) Memorandum of Understanding Among the Department of Defense, GSA, and USDA, August 28, 1985

(mm) "FORSCOM Animal Disease Eradication Plan," DEPS Volume VIII, October 21, 1991

(nn) Section 410, et seq., of title 39, United States Code, "Postal Reorganization Act"

(oo) Memorandum of Understanding Between the Department of Defense and the United States Postal Service, May 4, 1984

(pp) Department of Defense Postal Augmentation Plan, "GRAPHIC HAND," November 1993

(qq) Section 673 of title 10, United States Code

(rr) Section 3500 of title 10, United States Code

(ss) Section 8500 of title 10, United States Code

(tt) FORSCOM Domestic Emergency Planning System (DEPS), Volume III, "Postal Augmentation Plan, GRAPHIC HAND," October 1, 1993

(uu) [DoD Directive 1235.10](#), "Mobilization of the Ready Reserve," October 27, 1970

(vv) [DoD Directive 5160.54](#), "Critical Asset Assurance Program (CAAP)," January 20, 1998

(ww) DoD Directive 5111.10, "Assistant Secretary of Defense for Special Operations and Low-Intensity Conflict (ASD (SO/LIC))," March 22, 1995

(xx) Sections 331-335 and 672 of title 10, United States Code, "The Insurrection Act"

(yy) Section 1385 of title 18, United States Code, "The Posse Comitatus Act"

(zz) [DoD Directive 5200.27](#), "Acquisition of Information Concerning Persons and Organizations Not Affiliated with the Department of Defense," January 7, 1980

(aaa) [DoD Directive 5240.1](#), "DoD Intelligence Activities," April 25, 1988

- (bbb) Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD) 7, “Critical Infrastructure Identification, Prioritization, and Protection,” December 17, 2003
- (ccc) Section 382 of title 10, United States Code
- (ddd) Section 381 of title 18, United States Code
- (eee) Section 371 of title 10, United States Code
- (fff) [DoD Directive 5200.27](#), “Acquisition of Information Concerning Persons and Organizations Not Affiliated with the Department of Defense,” January 7, 1980
- (ggg) [DoD Directive 5240.1](#), “DoD Intelligence Activities,” April 25, 1988
- (hhh) [DoD 5240.1-R](#), “Procedures Governing the Activities of DoD Intelligence Components that Affect United States Persons,” December 1982
- (iii) [DoD Directive 5400.11](#), “Department of Defense Privacy Program,” June 9, 1982
- (jjj) [DoD 4515.13-R](#), “Air Transportation Eligibility,” January 1980
- (kkk) Title 10, United States Code (10 U.S.C.), §§331-334, 337, 371-378, 2576, and 2667; and Chapter 47 (Uniform Code of Military Justice)
- (lll) Public Law, “The Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968,” (40 U.S.C. §§531-535 and 42 U.S.C. §§4201, 4211-4124, 4221-4225, 4231-4233, 4241-4244)
- (mmm) Public Law, “Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949,” (40 U.S.C. §§471-476, 481, 483, 483c, 484-492, 512, 514, 531-535, 541-544, 751-759; 41 U.S.C. §§5, 251-255, 257-260; 44 U.S.C., Chapters 21, 25, 29, 31; and 50 U.S.C. Appendix 1622)
- (nnn) [DoD Directive 4165.6](#), “Real Property Acquisition, Management and Disposal,” December 22, 1976
- (ooo) [DoD Directive 5410.12](#), “Economic Adjustment Assistance to Defense-Impacted Communities,” April 21, 1973
- (ppp) [DoD Instruction 7310.1](#), “Disposition of Proceeds from Sales of DoD Excess and Surplus Personal Property,” November 15, 1984
- (qqq) Section 2667 of title 10, United States Code
- (rrr) Public Law, “Posse Comitatus Act,” (18 U.S.C. §1385)
- (sss) Title 10, United States Code (10 U.S.C.), §§331-334, 337, 371-378, 2576, and 2667; and Chapter 47 (Uniform Code of Military Justice)
- (ttt) [DoD Directive 5525.7](#), “Implementation of the Memorandum of Understanding Between the Department of Justice and the Department of Defense Relating to the Investigation and Prosecution of Certain Crimes,” January 22, 1985
- (uuu) Appendix 3, Section 8(g) of title 5, United States Code
- (vvv) Title 10, United States Code (10 U.S.C.), §§331-334, 337, 371-378, 2576, and 2667; and Chapter 47 (Uniform Code of Military Justice)
- (www) Sections 23, 78, 593, and 1861(a) of title 16, United States Code
- (xxx) Sections 112, 351, 831, 1116, 1751, and 3056 of title 18, United States Code; “Presidential Protection Assistance Act of 1976,” Public Law 94-524, 90 Stat. 2475
- (yyy) Sections 408 and 461-462 of title 22, United States Code
- (zzz) Section 180 of title 25, United States Code
- (aaaa) Sections 97, 1989, and 3789 of title 42, United States Code
- (bbbb) Section 1065 of title 43, United States Code
- (cccc) Sections 1418, 1422, and 1591 of title 48, United States Code
- (dddd) Section 220 of title 50, United States Code
- (eeee) Public Law, “The Controlled Substances Act,” (21 U.S.C. §801 et seq.)

(ffff) Public Law, "The Controlled Substances Import and Export Act," (21 U.S.C. §951 et seq.)
(gggg) Public Law, "The Immigration and Nationality Act," (8 U.S.C. §§1324-1328)
(hhhh) Section 1401 of title 19, United States Code (The Tariff Act of 1930) and Section 1202 (Tariff Schedules of the United States)
(iiii) Section 374(c)(2) of title 10, United States Code
(jjjj) Section 873(b) of title 21, United States Code
(kkkk) DoD Regulation 7000.14-R, "Department of Defense Financial Management Regulations (FMRS)," June 2000
(llll) Section 673b of title 10, United States Code
(mmmm) Section 673 of title 10, United States Code
(nnnn) Section 672(d) of title 10, United States Code
(oooo) Section 673b(b) of title 10, United States Code
(pppp) Section 712 of title 14, United States Code
(qqqq) Title 10, United States Code
(rrrr) Section 673(a) of title 10, United States Code
(ssss) Section 672(b) of title 10, United States Code
(tttt) OPNAVINST 3440.16B, "Department of the Navy Civil Emergency Assistance Program," September 4, 1991
(uuuu) Air Force Instruction 10-803, "Air Force Support During Disasters," January 1994
(vvvv) Sections 201, et seq., of title 36, United States Code (Public Law 79-476, "Incorporation of CAP")
(wwww) Section 9441 of title 10, United States Code
(xxxx) Memorandum of Understanding Between FEMA and CAP, November 8, 1991
(yyyy) Memorandum of Understanding Between FAA, DOT and CAP, November 14, 1985
(zzzz) CAP-USAF Regulation 170-5, "Untitled," April 15, 1992
(aaaa) Air Force Instruction 10-206, "Reporting Instructions," December 1993
(bbbb) National Security Directive 66, March 16, 1992
(cccc) DoD Directive 5100.46, "Foreign Disaster Relief," December 4, 1975
(dddd) Section 5191 of title 42, United States Code
(eeee) Section 5170 of title 42, United States Code
(ffff) Section 5170b(c) of title 42, United States Code
(ggggg) Section 5143 of title 42, United States Code
(hhhhh) Public Law 95-313, "Cooperative Forestry Assistance Act of 1978"
(iiiiii) Public Law 73-416, "The Communications Act of 1934," June 19, 1934
(jjjjj) DoD Directive 5525.5, "DoD Cooperation with Civilian Law Enforcement Officials," January 15, 1986
(kkkkk) Public Law 79-601, "Federal Tort Claims Act," (60 Stat. 812), August 2, 1946
(lllll) Executive Order 12148, "Federal Emergency Management," July 20, 1979
(mmmmm) Title 44, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 206, "Federal Disaster Assistance for Disasters on or after November 23, 1988"
(nnnnn) [DoD Directive 1225.6](#) , "Equipping the Reserve Forces," November 2, 1992
(ooooo) [DoD 5400.7-R](#), "DoD Freedom of Information Act Program," October 1990
(ppppp) DoD Directive 8910.1, "Management and Control of Information Requirements," June 11, 1993

(qqqqq) DoD Manual 8910.1-M, "DoD Procedures for Management of Information Requirements," June 1998

(rrrrr) Office of Management and Budget Circular A-11, "Preparation and Submission of Budget Estimates," August 4, 1993

(sssss) DoD 7220.9-M, "DoD Accounting Manual," October 1983

DEFINITIONS

DL1.1. DEFINED TERMS

DL1.1.1. Agency. A division of government with a specific function offering a particular kind of assistance. In the Incident Command System, agencies are defined as either a jurisdictional (having statutory responsibility for incident management) or as assisting or cooperating (providing resources or other assistance).

DL1.1.2. Agency Representative. A person assigned by a primary, assisting, or cooperating Federal, State, local, or tribal government agency or private entity that has been delegated authority to make decisions affecting that agency's or organization's participation in incident management activities following appropriate consultation with the leadership of that agency.

DL1.1.3. All Hazards. Natural or man-caused events, including, without limitation, civil disturbances, that may result in major disasters or emergencies.

DL1.1.4. Area Command (Unified Area Command). An organization established (1) to oversee the management of multiple incidents that are each being handled by an ICS organization or (2) to oversee the management of large or multiple incidents to which several Incident Management Teams have been assigned. Area Command has the responsibility to set overall strategy and priorities, allocate critical resources according to priorities, ensure that incidents are properly managed, and ensure that objectives are met and strategies followed. Area Command becomes Unified Area Command when incidents are multijurisdictional. Area Command may be established at an EOC facility or at some location other than an ICP.

DL1.1.5. Attack. Any attack or series of attacks by an enemy of the United States causing, or that may cause, substantial damage or injury to civilian property or persons in the United States in any manner, by sabotage or by the use of bombs, shell fire, or nuclear, radiological, chemical, bacteriological or biological means, or other weapons or processes.

DL1.1.6. Casualty. Any person who is declared dead or is missing, ill, or injured.

DL1.1.7. Catastrophic Incident. Any natural or manmade incident, including terrorism that results in extraordinary levels of mass casualties, damage, or disruption severely affecting the population, infrastructure, environment, economy, national morale, and/or government functions. A catastrophic event could result in sustained national impacts over a prolonged period of time; almost immediately exceeds resources normally available to State, local, tribal, and private-sector authorities and significantly interrupts governmental operations and emergency services to such an extent that national security could be threatened. All catastrophic events are Incidents of National Significance.

DL1.1.8. Chain of Command. A series of command, control, executive, or management positions in hierarchical order of authority.

DL1.1.9. Civil Disturbances. Group acts of violence and disorders prejudicial to public law and order in the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, U.S. possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof.

DL1.1.10. Civil Defense Emergency. A domestic emergency disaster situation resulting from devastation created by an enemy attack and requiring emergency operations during and following that attack. It may be proclaimed by appropriate authority in anticipation of an attack.

DL1.1.11. Civil Emergency. Any natural or manmade disaster or emergency that causes or may cause substantial harm to the population or infrastructure.

DL1.1.12. Civil Emergency Preparedness. The non-military actions taken by Federal Agencies, the private sector, and individual citizens to meet essential human needs, to support the military effort, to ensure continuity of Federal authority at National and regional levels, and to ensure survival as a free and independent nation under all emergency conditions, including a National emergency caused by threatened or actual attack on the United States.

DL1.1.13. Civil Government Resources. Resources owned by, controlled by, or under the jurisdiction of civilian agencies of the U.S. Government, or of State and local agencies.

DL1.1.14. Civilian Agency. An agency of one of the following jurisdictions:

DL1.1.14.1. The United States (other than DoD, but including the U.S. Coast Guard). This includes U.S. agencies in international areas dealing with U.S. flag vessels or aircraft in violation of U.S. law.

DL1.1.14.2. A State (or political subdivision of it) of the United States.

DL1.1.14.3. Commonwealth, Territory, or Possession (or political subdivision of it) of the United States.

DL1.1.15. Civilian Law Enforcement Official. An officer or employee of a civilian agency with responsibility for enforcement of the laws within the jurisdiction of that agency.

DL1.1.16. Civil Resources. Resources that normally are not controlled by the Government. Examples include manpower, food, and water, health resources, industrial production, housing and construction, telecommunications, energy, transportation, minerals, materials, supplies and services and other essential resources. Such resources cannot be ordered to support needs of the public except by competent civil government authority.

DL1.1.17. Civil Transportation Capacity. The total quantity of privately owned transportation services, equipment, facilities, and systems from all transportation modes nationally or in a prescribed area or region.

DL1.1.18. Coastal Zone. As defined by the NCP, means all U.S. waters subject to tide, U.S. waters of the Great Lakes, specified ports and harbors on inland rivers, waters of the contiguous zone, other water of the high seas subject to the NCP, and the land surface or land substrata, ground waters, and ambient air proximal to those waters. The term coastal zone delineates an area of Federal responsibility for response action. Precise boundaries are determined by EPA/USCG agreements and identified in Regional Contingency Plans.

DL1.1.19. Command Staff. In an incident management organization, the Command Staff consists of the Incident Command and the special staff positions of Public Information Officer, Safety Officer, Liaison Officer, and other positions as required, who report directly to the Incident Commander. They may have an assistant or assistants, as needed.

DL1.1.20. Community Recovery. In the context of the NRP and its annexes, the process of assessing the effects of an Incident of National Significance, defining resources, and developing and implementing a course of action to restore and revitalize the socioeconomic and physical structure of a community.

DL1.1.21. Consequence Management. Preparations for, and responding to, the consequences of an incident involving chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high yield explosives, a weapon of mass destruction, a terrorist incident, or a natural disaster. DoD consequence management activities are designed to support the Lead Federal Agency and include measures to alleviate damage, loss of life, hardship or suffering caused by the incident, protect public health and safety; restore essential Government services; and provide emergency relief to affected governments, businesses and individuals. See also Crisis Management.

DL1.1.22. Contiguous Zone. A maritime zone adjacent to the territorial sea that may not extend beyond 24 nautical miles (nm) from the baselines which the breadth of the territorial sea is measured.

DL1.1.23. Cooperating Agencies. When the procedures within a Support Annex are needed to support elements of an incident, the coordinating agency will notify cooperating agencies of the circumstances. Cooperating agencies are responsible for:

DL1.1.23.1. Conducting operations, when requested by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) or the coordinating agency, using their own authorities, subject-matter experts, capabilities, or resources;

DL1.1.23.2. Participating in planning for short-term and long-term incident management and recovery operations and the development of supporting operational plans, standard operating procedures, checklists, or other job aids, in concert with existing first-responder standards;

DL1.1.23.3. Furnishing available personnel, equipment, or other resource support as requested by DHS or the Support Annex Coordinator;

DL1.1.23.4. Participating in training and exercises aimed at continuous improvement of prevention, response, and recovery capabilities; and

DL1.1.23.5. Nominating new technologies or procedures that have the potential to improve performance within or across functional areas to DHS for review and evaluation.

DL1.1.24. Coordinating Agency. Coordinating agencies described in the NRP annexes support the DHS incident management mission by providing the leadership, expertise, and authorities to implement critical and specific aspects of the response. In accordance with Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5, DHS retains responsibility for overall domestic incident management. Federal agencies designated as coordinating agencies are responsible for implementation of processes detailed in the annexes. When the functions of a particular Support Annex are required to assist in the management of an Incident of National Significance, the agency serving as the coordinator is responsible for:

DL1.1.24.1. Orchestrating a coordinated delivery of those functions and procedures identified in the annex;

DL1.1.24.2. Providing staff for the operations functions at fixed and field facilities;

DL1.1.24.3. Notifying and subtasking cooperating agencies;

DL1.1.24.4. Managing any tasks with cooperating agencies, as well as appropriate State agencies;

DL1.1.24.5. Working with appropriate private-sector organizations to maximize use of all available resources;

DL1.1.24.6. Supporting and keeping ESFs and other organizational elements informed of ongoing annex activities;

DL1.1.24.7. Planning for short-term and long-term support to incident management and recovery operations; and

DL1.1.24.8. Maintaining trained personnel to execute their appropriate support responsibilities.

DL1.1.25. Continental United States Airborne Reconnaissance For Damage Assessment (CARD A). A system of aerial reconnaissance of the Continental United States for determining the effects of a nuclear attack. CARD A integrates the combined resources of all Government Agencies and Military Services for the National Command Authority.

DL1.1.26. Continental United States Army (CONUSA). A regionally oriented command with geographic boundaries under the command of U.S. Forces Command. The CONUSA is a numbered Army and is the U.S. Forces Command agent for mobilization, deployment, and domestic emergency planning and execution.

DL1.1.27. Continuity of Government. All measures that may be taken to ensure the continuity of essential functions of Governments.

DL1.1.28. Crisis Management. Predominantly a law enforcement function and included measures to identify, acquire, and plan the use of resources needed to anticipate, prevent, and/or resolve a threat or act of terrorism. The requirements of consequence management and crisis management are combined in the NRP. See also Consequence Management.

DL1.1.29. Critical Infrastructure. Systems and assets, whether physical or virtual, so vital to the United States that the incapacity or destruction of such systems and assets would have a debilitating impact on security, national economic security, national public health or safety, or any combination of those matters.

DL1.1.30. Critical Infrastructure Coordinator. Assigned by DHS/IAIP, the Critical Infrastructure Coordinator serves as the principal advisor to the JFO Coordination Group regarding all national- and regional-level Critical Infrastructure Sectors/Key Resources incident-related issues.

DL1.1.31. Cyber. Pertaining to computers and their support systems, such as servers, routers, and switches that support critical infrastructure.

DL1.1.32. Defense Coordinating Officer (DCO). A military or civilian of any DoD Component, who has been designated to exercise some delegated authority of the ASD (HD) to coordinate DSCA activities under DoD Directive 3025.dd. The authority of each DCO will be defined in documentation and will be limited either to the requirements of a specified inter-Agency planning process or to a specified geographical area or emergency.

DL1.1.33. Defense Emergency Response Fund (DERF). Established by Public Law No. 101-165 (1989). That law provides, "The Fund shall be available for providing reimbursement to currently applicable appropriations of the DoD for supplies and services provided in anticipation of requests from other Federal Departments and Agencies and from State and local governments for assistance on a reimbursable basis to respond to natural or manmade disasters. The Fund may be used upon a determination by the Secretary of Defense that immediate action is necessary before a formal request for assistance on a reimbursable basis is received." The Fund is applicable to DSCA under DoD Directive 3025.dd, and to Foreign Disaster Assistance under DoD Directive 5100.46.

DL1.1.34. Defense Support of Civil Authorities. Often referred to as civil support, Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA) is DoD support, including Federal military forces, the Department's career civilian and contractor personnel, and DoD agency and component assets, for domestic emergencies and for designated support to law enforcement and other activities. DoD provides DSCA when directed to do so by the President or Secretary of Defense.

DL1.1.35. Disaster Field Office. The temporary office established in or near the designated disaster area from which the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) and/or staff coordinate response activities.

DL1.1.36. Earthquake. The sudden motion or trembling of the ground produced by abrupt displacement of rock masses, usually within the upper 10 to 20 miles of the earth.

DL1.1.37. Emergency. As defined by the Stafford Act, an emergency is “any occasion or instance for which, in the determination of the President, Federal assistance is needed to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives and to protect property and public health and safety, or to lessen or avert the threat of a catastrophe in any part of the United States.”

DL1.1.38. Emergency Management Institute (EMI). One of two schools located on FEMA's National Emergency Training Center (NETC) campus, EMI conducts resident and nonresident training activities for Federal, State and local government officials, managers in the private economic sector, and members of professional and volunteer organizations on subjects that range from civil to nuclear preparedness systems to domestic emergencies caused by natural and technological hazards. Nonresident training activities are also conducted by State Emergency Management Training Officers under cooperative agreements that offer financial and technical assistance to establish annual training programs that fulfill emergency management training requirements in communities throughout the nation.

DL1.1.39. Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officer (EPLO). An EPLO is a senior Reserve officer who represents their Service at the appropriate military headquarters and civilian agencies that have plans and coordination responsibilities in support of the DSCA program. Reserve officers serving as EPLOs can volunteer for active duty in a peacetime disaster. Primary responsibilities for peacetime disasters will include planning and coordinating Service roles in the various disaster plans and contingencies. DoD and FEMA conduct an EPLO course at Emmitsburg, Maryland four times a year. EPLOs are assigned to FEMA National Headquarters, FEMA Regions, U.S. FORSCOM, the CONUSAS, and the State Area Commands (STARCs).

DL1.1.40. Emergency Response Provider. Includes Federal, State, local, and tribal emergency public safety, law enforcement, emergency response, emergency medical (including hospital emergency facilities), and related personnel, agencies, and authorities. (See section 2(6), Homeland Security Act of 2002, Public Law 107-296, 116 Stat. 2135 (2002).) Also known as emergency responder.

DL1.1.41. Emergency Response Team (ERT). This FEMA entity is composed of FEMA regional staff and representatives from the lead agency for a specific Emergency Support Function (ESF) (and DCO), which is deployed by the Regional Director to coordinate Federal disaster operations under the direction of the FCO.

DL1.1.42. Emergency Support Function (ESF). A grouping of government and certain private-sector capabilities into an organizational structure to provide the support, resources, program implementation, and services that are most likely to be needed to save lives, protect property and the environment, restore essential services and critical infrastructure, and help victims and communities return to normal, when feasible, following domestic incidents. The ESFs serve as the primary operational-level mechanism to provide assistance to State, local, and tribal governments or to Federal departments and agencies conducting missions of primary Federal responsibility.

DL1.1.43. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #1 – Transportation. Supports DHS, assisting Federal agencies; State, local, and tribal governmental entities; and voluntary organizations requiring transportation for an actual or potential Incident of National Significance. Through the Department of Transportation (DOT)'s coordination role, ESF #1 integrates the DOT responsibility for Emergency Management of the Transportation System (EMTS) in the prevention/mitigation, preparedness, recovery, infrastructure restoration, safety, and security of the Nation and its transportation system. ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency: Department of Transportation.

DL1.1.44. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #2 – Communications. Ensures the provision of Federal communications support to Federal, State, local, tribal, and private-sector response efforts during an Incident of National Significance. This ESF supplements the provisions of the National Plan for Telecommunications Support in Non-Wartime Emergencies, hereafter referred to as the National Telecommunications Support Plan (NTSP). ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency: Department of Homeland Security/Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection/National Communications System

DL1.1.45. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #3 – Public Works and Engineering. Assists DHS by coordinating and organizing the capabilities and resources of the Federal Government to facilitate the delivery of services, technical assistance, engineering expertise, construction management, and other support to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and/or recover from an Incident of National Significance. ESF Coordinator: Department of Defense/U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Primary Agencies: Department of Defense/U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/ Federal Emergency Management Agency

DL1.1.46. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #4 – Firefighting. Enables the detection and suppression of wildland, rural, and urban fires resulting from, or occurring coincidentally with, an Incident of National Significance. ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency: Department of Agriculture/Forest Service

DL1.1.47. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #5 – Emergency Management. Responsible for supporting overall activities of the Federal Government for domestic incident management. ESF #5 provides the core management and administrative functions in support of National Response Coordination Center (NRCC), Regional

Response Coordination Center (RRCC), and Joint Field Office (JFO) operations. ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency: Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency.

DL1.1.48. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #6 – Mass Care, Housing, and Human Services. Supports State, regional, local, and tribal government and nongovernmental organization (NGO) efforts to address the nonmedical mass care, housing, and human services needs of individuals and/or families impacted by Incidents of National Significance. ESF Coordinator: Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency. Primary Agencies: Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency and the American Red Cross.

DL1.1.49. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #7 – Resource Support. Assists DHS, supporting Federal agencies and State, local, and tribal governments requiring resource support prior to, during, and/or after Incidents of National Significance. ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency: General Services Administration.

DL1.1.50. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #8 – Public Health and Medical Services. Provides the mechanism for coordinated Federal assistance to supplement State, local, and tribal resources in response to public health and medical care needs (to include veterinary and/or animal health issues when appropriate) for potential or actual Incidents of National Significance and/or during a developing potential health and medical situation. ESF #8 is coordinated by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) principally through the Assistant Secretary for Public Health Emergency Preparedness (ASPHEP). ESF #8 resources can be activated through the Robert T. Stafford Act or the Public Health Service Act (pending the availability of funds) for the purposes of Federal-to-Federal support or in accordance with the memorandum for Federal mutual aid included in the National Response Plan (NRP) Financial Management Support Annex. ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency: Department of Health and Human Services.

DL1.1.51. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #9 – Urban Search and Rescue (US&R). Rapidly deploys components of the National US&R Response System to provide specialized life-saving assistance to State, local, and tribal authorities during an Incident of National Significance. US&R activities include locating, extricating, and providing onsite medical treatment to victims trapped in collapsed structures. ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency: Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency.

DL1.1.52. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response. Provides Federal support in response to an actual or potential discharge and/or uncontrolled release of oil or hazardous materials during Incidents of National Significance when activated. The Federal Government also may respond to oil and hazardous materials Incidents of National Significance using mechanisms of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP) without activating ESF

#10. Those procedures are described in the Oil and Hazardous Materials Incident Annex. (Note: For the purposes of ESF #10, “hazardous materials” is a general term intended to mean hazardous substances, pollutants, and contaminants as defined in the NCP.) ESF Coordinator: Environmental Protection Agency. Primary Agencies: Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Homeland Security/U.S. Coast Guard.

DL1.1.53. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #11 – Agriculture and Natural Resources. Supports State, local, and tribal authorities and other Federal agency efforts to address: (1) provision of nutrition assistance; (2) control and eradication of an outbreak of a highly contagious or economically devastating animal/zoonotic disease, highly infective exotic plant disease, or economically devastating plant pest infestation; (3) assurance of food safety and food security (under Department of Agriculture (USDA) jurisdictions and authorities), and (4) protection of natural and cultural resources and historic properties (NCH) resources prior to, during, and/or after an Incident of National Significance. ESF Coordinator: Department of Agriculture. Primary Agencies: Department of Agriculture and the Department of the Interior

DL1.1.54. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #12 – Energy. Restores damaged energy systems and components during a potential or actual Incident of National Significance. Under Department of Energy (DOE) leadership, ESF #12 is an integral part of the larger DOE responsibility of maintaining continuous and reliable energy supplies for the United States through preventive measures as well as restorative actions. ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency: Department of Energy.

DL1.1.55. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #13 – Public Safety and Security. Integrates Federal public safety and security capabilities and resources to support the full range of incident management activities associated with potential or actual Incidents of National Significance. ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency: Department of Homeland Security and Department of Justice.

DL1.1.56. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #14 – Long-Term Community Recovery and Mitigation. Provides a framework for Federal Government support to State, regional, local, and tribal governments, nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), and the private sector designed to enable community recovery from the long-term consequences of an Incident of National Significance. This support consists of available programs and resources of Federal departments and agencies to enable community recovery, especially long-term community recovery, and to reduce or eliminate risk from future incidents, where feasible. ESF Coordinator: Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency. Primary Agencies: Department of Agriculture, Department of Commerce, Department of Homeland Security, Department of Housing and Urban Development, Department of the Treasury and the Small Business Administration

DL1.1.57. Emergency Support Function (ESF) #15 – External Affairs. Ensures that sufficient Federal assets are deployed to the field during a potential or actual Incident of National Significance to provide accurate, coordinated, and timely information to

affected audiences, including governments, media, the private sector, and the local populace. ESF #15 provides the resource support and mechanisms to implement the National Response Plan – Incident Communications Emergency Policy and Procedures (NRP-ICEPP) described in the NRP Public Affairs Support Annex. ESF Coordinator: Department of Homeland Security. Primary Agency: Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency.

DL1.1.58. Emergency Support Function Coordinator. The ESF coordinator has ongoing responsibilities throughout the prevention, preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation phases of incident management. The role of the ESF coordinator is carried out through a “unified command” approach as agreed upon collectively by the designated primary agencies. Responsibilities of the ESF coordinator include:

- DL1.1.58.1. Pre-incident planning and coordination;
- DL1.1.58.2. Maintaining ongoing contact with ESF primary and support agencies;
- DL1.1.58.3. Conducting periodic ESF meetings and conference calls;
- DL1.1.58.4. Coordinating efforts with corresponding private-sector organizations; and
- DL1.1.58.5. Coordinating ESF activities as appropriate relating to catastrophic incident planning and critical infrastructure preparedness.

DL1.1.59. Emergency Support Function Primary Agencies. A Federal agency designated as an ESF primary agency serves as a Federal executive agent under the Federal Coordinating Officer (or Federal Resource Coordinator for non-Stafford Act incidents) to accomplish the ESF mission. When an ESF is activated in response to an Incident of National Significance, the primary agency is responsible for:

- DL1.1.59.1. Orchestrating Federal support within the functional area (e.g., Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance and Administration) for an affected State;
- DL1.1.59.2. Providing staff for the operations functions at fixed and field facilities;
- DL1.1.59.3. Notifying and requesting assistance from support agencies;
- DL1.1.59.4. Managing mission assignments and coordinating with support agencies, as well as appropriate State agencies;
- DL1.1.59.5. Working with appropriate private-sector organizations to maximize use of all available resources;
- DL1.1.59.6. Supporting and keeping other ESFs and organizational elements informed of ESF operational priorities and activities;
- DL1.1.59.7. Executing contracts and procuring goods and services as needed;
- DL1.1.59.8. Ensuring financial and property accountability for ESF activities;
- DL1.1.59.9. Planning for short-term and long-term incident management and recovery operations; and
- DL1.1.69.10. Maintaining trained personnel to support interagency emergency response and support teams.

DL1.1.60. Emergency Support Function Support Agencies. When an ESF is activated in response to an Incident of National Significance, support agencies are responsible for:

DL1.1.60.1. Conducting operations, when requested by DHS or the designated ESF primary agency, using their own authorities, subject-matter experts, capabilities, or resources;

DL1.1.60.2. Participating in planning for short-term and long-term incident management and recovery operations and the development of supporting operational plans, SOPs, checklists, or other job aids, in concert with existing first-responder standards;

DL1.1.60.3. Assisting in the conduct of situational assessments;

DL1.1.60.4. Furnishing available personnel, equipment, or other resource support as requested by DHS or the ESF primary agency;

DL1.1.60.5. Providing input to periodic readiness assessments;

DL1.1.60.6. Participating in training and exercises aimed at continuous improvement of prevention, response, and recovery capabilities;

DL1.1.60.7. Identifying new equipment or capabilities required to prevent or respond to new or emerging threats and hazards, or to improve the ability to address existing threats;

DL1.1.60.8. Nominating new technologies to DHS for review and evaluation that have the potential to improve performance within or across functional areas; and

DL1.1.60.9. Providing information or intelligence regarding their agency's area of expertise.

DL1.1.61. Emergency Support Team. A team of FEMA specialists, capable of rapid activation at FEMA headquarters that will assume National-level coordination of emergency operations and provide support to the response structure in the field. To accomplish its mission, the team must be responsive to field requirements, foster and support inter-Agency coordination, and develop an accurate situation assessment of the emergency.

DL1.1.62. Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO). The FCO, or his or her designated representative, is the focal point for DoD liaison with FEMA during a disaster. The FCO is the FEMA Director's personal coordinator of all Federal support actions in a disaster area. Operating from the Disaster Field Office (DFO) in or near the designated disaster area, the FCO is the senior Federal official appointed in accordance with the Stafford Act (reference (e)) to coordinate overall Federal response and recovery activities. Although the FCO is not a commander in the strictest sense of the word, he or she is the closest counterpart to a military commander in the disaster relief hierarchy.

DL1.1.63. Federal Disaster Assistance. Aid to disaster victims or State and local governments by Federal Agencies under 42 U.S.C. 5121, et seq., as amended.

DL1.1.64. Federal Function. Any function, operation, or action carried out under the laws of the United States by any Department, Agency, or instrumentality of the United States, or by an officer or employee thereof, acting in an official capacity.

DL1.1.65. Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC or OSC). The Federal official predesignated by the EPA or the USCG to coordinate and direct responses under subpart D of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP), or the government official designated by the lead agency to coordinate and direct removal actions under subpart E of the NCP.

DL1.1.66. Federal Property. Property that is owned, leased, possessed, or occupied by the Federal Government.

DL1.1.67. Federal Region. A grouping of States and territories of the United States, by which FEMA coordinates responsibilities of the State governments with those of Federal Departments and Agencies, for disaster relief, civil defense, and planning for both civil and National security emergencies. These regions are sometimes referred to as "FEMA Regions" to distinguish them from any one of the various regional alignments of other Federal Departments and Agencies, all of which are circumscribed by FEMA's coordination authority. Today, there are ten Federal Regions, but the term is used generally to facilitate DSCA regardless of the number of Federal Regions at any time.

DL1.1.68. Federal Response Coordinator (FRC). The Federal official appointed to manage Federal resource support activities related to non-Stafford Act incidents. The FRC is responsible for coordinating support from other Federal departments and agencies using interagency agreements and MOUs.

DL1.1.69. Fire Suppression Assistance. Assistance authorized to respond to the occurrence of a forest or grassland fire on private or public property that threatens such destruction as would constitute a major disaster. Assistance is requested by the governor, processed by the appropriate FEMA region, and forwarded to the Director, FEMA, for further action and decision.

DL1.1.70. First Responder. Local and nongovernmental police, fire, and emergency personnel who in the early stages of an incident are responsible for the protection and preservation of life, property, evidence, and the environment, including emergency response providers as defined in section 2 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 USC 101), as well as emergency management, public health, clinical care, public works, and other skilled support personnel (such as equipment operators) who provide immediate support services during prevention, response, and recovery operations. First responders may include personnel from Federal, State, local, tribal, or nongovernmental organizations.

DL1.1.71. Flood. A general and temporary condition of partial or complete inundation of normally dry land areas from:

DL1.1.71.1. Overflow of inland or tidal waters.

DL1.1.71.2. Unusual or rapid accumulation or runoff of surface waters.

DL1.1.71.3. Mudslides and/or mudflows caused by accumulation of water.

DL1.1.72. Governor's Authorized Representative. The person named by the governor in the Federal-State agreement to execute on behalf of the State all necessary documents for disaster assistance and evaluate and transmit local government, eligible private or nonprivate facility, and State agency requests for assistance to the Regional Director following a catastrophic or major disaster or emergency declaration.

DL1.1.73. Hazard. Something that is potentially dangerous or harmful, often the root cause of an unwanted outcome.

DL1.1.74. Hazard Mitigation. Any cost-effective measure which will reduce the potential for damage to a facility from a disaster event.

DL1.1.75. Hazardous Material. For the purposes of ESF #1, hazardous material is a substance or material, including a hazardous substance, which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated (see 49 CFR 171.8). For the purposes of ESF #10 and the Oil and Hazardous Materials Incident Annex, the term is intended to mean hazardous substances, pollutants, and contaminants as defined by the NCP.

DL1.1.76. Hazardous Substance. As defined by the NCP, any substance designated pursuant to section 311(b)(2)(A) of the Clean Water Act; any element, compound, mixture, solution, or substance designated pursuant to section 102 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA); any hazardous waste having the characteristics identified under or listed pursuant to section 3001 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (but not including any waste the regulation of which under the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. § 6901 et seq.) has been suspended by Act of Congress); any toxic pollutant listed under section 307(a) of the Clean Water Act; any hazardous air pollutant listed under section 112 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7521 et seq.); and any imminently hazardous chemical substance or mixture with respect to which the EPA Administrator has taken action pursuant to section 7 of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. § 2601 et seq.).

DL1.1.77. Hurricane. A tropical cyclone, formed in the atmosphere over warm ocean areas, in which wind speeds reach 74 miles per hour or more, and blow in a large spiral around a relatively calm center or "eye." Circulation is counterclockwise in the Northern Hemisphere and clockwise in the Southern Hemisphere. Hurricane severity is defined by categories:

DL1.1.77.1. Category I: Winds from 74 to 95 MPH.

DL1.1.77.2. Category II: Winds from 96 to 110 MPH.

DL1.1.77.3. Category III: Winds from 111 to 130 MPH.

DL1.1.77.4. Category IV: Winds from 131 to 155 MPH.

DL1.1.77.5. Category V: Winds greater than 155 MPH.

DL1.1.78. Incident. An occurrence or event, natural or human-caused that requires an emergency response to protect life or property. Incidents can, for example, include major disasters, emergencies, terrorist attacks, terrorist threats, wildland and urban fires, floods, hazardous materials spills, nuclear accidents, aircraft accidents, earthquakes, hurricanes, tornadoes, tropical storms, war-related disasters, public health and medical emergencies, and other occurrences requiring an emergency response.

DL1.1.79. Incident Commander (IC). The individual responsible for all incident activities, including the development of strategies and tactics and the ordering and release of resources. The IC has overall authority and responsibility for conducting incident operations and is responsible for the management of all incident operations at the incident site.

DL1.1.80. Incident Command Post (ICP). The field location at which the primary tactical-level, on-scene incident command functions are performed. The ICP may be collocated with the incident base or other incident facilities and is normally identified by a green rotating or flashing light.

DL1.1.81. Incident Command System (ICS). A standardized on-scene emergency management construct specifically designed to provide for the adoption of an integrated organizational structure that reflects the complexity and demands of single or multiple incidents, without being hindered by jurisdictional boundaries. ICS is the combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications operating with a common organizational structure, designed to aid in the management of resources during incidents. ICS is used for all kinds of emergencies and is applicable to small as well as large and complex incidents. ICS is used by various jurisdictions and functional agencies, both public and private, or organized field-level incident management operations.

DL1.1.82. Immediate Response. Any form of immediate action taken by a DoD Component or military commander, under the authority of this Directive and any supplemental guidance prescribed by the Head of a DoD Component, to assist civil authorities or the public to save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage under imminently serious conditions. When such conditions exist and time does not permit approval from higher headquarters, local military commanders and responsible officials from the DoD Components and Agencies are authorized to take necessary action to respond to requests of civil authorities consistent with the *Posse Comitatus Act* (18 U.S.C. § 1385). All such necessary action is referred to as “Immediate Response.”

DL1.1.83. Imminently Serious Conditions. Emergency conditions in which, in the judgment of the military commander or responsible DoD official, immediate and possibly serious danger threatens the public, and prompt action is needed to save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage Under these conditions; timely prior approval from higher headquarters may not be possible before action is necessary for effective response.

DL1.1.84. Incident of National Significance. An actual or potential high-impact event that requires a coordinated and effective response by and appropriate combination of Federal, State, local, tribal, nongovernmental, and or private sector entities in order to save lives and minimize damage, and provide the basis for long-term community and economic recovery.

DL1.1.85. Interagency Incident Management Group (IIMG). The IIMG is a headquarters-level multiagency coordination entity that facilitates Federal domestic incident management for Incidents of National Significance. The Secretary of Homeland Security activates the IIMG based on the nature, severity, magnitude, and complexity of the threat or incident. The IIMG is comprised of senior representatives from DHS components, other Federal departments and agencies, and NGOs, as required. (For incident-specific activities, the IIMG replaces the Catastrophic Disaster Response Group that served as the policy-level multiagency coordination entity under the FRP.)

DL1.1.86. Interagency Modeling and Atmospheric Analysis Center (IMAAC). An interagency center responsible for production, coordination, and dissemination of consequence predictions for an airborne hazardous material release. The IMAAC generates the single Federal prediction of atmospheric dispersions and their consequences utilizing the best available resources from the Federal Government.

DL1.1.87. Joint Field Office (JFO). A temporary Federal facility established to provide a central point for Federal, State, local, and tribal executives with responsibility for incident oversight, direction, and/or assistance to effectively coordinate protection, prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery actions. The JFO will combine the traditional functions of the JOC, the FEMA DFO, and the JIC within a single Federal facility.

DL1.1.88. Joint Information Center (JIC). A facility established to coordinate all incident-related public information activities. A central point of contact for all news media at the scene of an extraordinary situation. News media representatives are kept informed of activities and events via public information officials from all participating Federal, State, and local agencies (it may include representatives of private entities) who are collocated at the JIC. The JIC may also be referred to as the Joint Public Information Center.

DL1.1.89. Joint Information System (JIS). Standard operating procedures, plans, facilities, and personnel linked together with the common goal of providing, during or following an emergency, coordinated, accurate, timely, and appropriate instruction and information to the public, media, and other interested parties. The system also includes measures designed to monitor feedback from the media, public, and other groups to ensure the system participants are aware of required actions in response to detected problems.

DL1.1.90. Joint Information System (JIS). Integrates incident information and public affairs into a cohesive organization designed to provide consistent, coordinated, timely

information during a crisis or incident operations. The mission of the JIS is to provide a structure and system for developing and delivering coordinated interagency messages; developing, recommending, and executing public information plans and strategies on behalf of the IC; advising the IC concerning public affairs issues that could affect a response effort; and controlling rumors and inaccurate information that could undermine public confidence in the emergency response effort

DL1.1.91. Joint Operations Center (JOC). The JOC is the focal point for all Federal investigative law enforcement activities during a terrorist or potential terrorist incident or any other significant criminal incident, and is managed by the SFLEO. The JOC becomes a component of the JFO when the NRP is activated.

DL1.1.92. Joint Regional Defense Command (JRDC). The term for Continental United States Army (CONUSA) when planning for (peacetime) or in execution of land defense of CONUS or DSCA.

DL1.1.93. Joint State Area Command (JSAC). The State Area Command (STARC) after it has been mobilized. STARC is part of the State's National Guard headquarters until mobilization, when it takes command of ARNG and other Services' units within the State. Its responsibilities include planning and executing DSCA (under attack situations) and land defense of the Nation within the State. The JSAC is a subordinate organization to the JRDC.

DL1.1.94. Jurisdiction. A range or sphere of authority. Public agencies have jurisdiction at an incident related to their legal responsibilities and authorities. Jurisdictional authority at an incident can be political or geographical (e.g., city, county, tribal, State, or Federal boundary lines) or functional (e.g., law enforcement, public health).

DL1.1.95. Limited Response. Response of a Federal Agency to a request for assistance by a State or local government, or another Federal Agency that involves limited Agency resources or specialized technical assistance and does not require a formal field management and/or coordination structure.

DL1.1.96. Local Government. A county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority, school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (regardless of whether the council of governments is incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under State law), regional or interstate government entity, or agency or instrumentality of a local government; an Indian tribe or authorized tribal organization or, in Alaska, a Native Village or Alaska Regional Native Corporation; or a rural community, unincorporated town or village, or other public entity. (As defined in section 2(10) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002, Public Law 107-296, 116 Stat. 2135, et seq. (2002).)

DL1.1.97. Major Disaster. As defined by the Stafford Act, a major disaster is any natural catastrophe (including any hurricane, tornado, storm, high water, wind-driven

water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, landslide, mudslide, snowstorm, or drought) or, regardless of cause, any fire, flood, or explosion, in any part of the United States, which in the determination of the President causes damage of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant major disaster assistance under this act to supplement the efforts and available resources of States, local governments, and disaster relief organizations in alleviating the damage, loss, hardship, or suffering caused thereby.

DL1.1.98. Military Resources. Military and civilian personnel, facilities, equipment, and supplies under the control of a DoD Component.

DL1.1.99. Military Support Liaison Officer. A DoD representative, normally an Army O-6, to FEMA who facilitates requirements and communication between DoD and FEMA. When the FEMA Emergency Support Team is activated, this individual serves as the DoD representative for normal coordination.

DL1.1.100. Mission Assignment. The tasking vehicle used by DHS/FEMA to support Federal operations in a Stafford Act major disaster or emergency declaration. It orders immediate, short-term emergency response assistance when an applicable State or local government is overwhelmed by the event and lacks the capability to perform, or contract for, the necessary work.

DL1.1.101. Mitigation. Activities designed to reduce or eliminate risks to persons or property or to lessen the actual or potential effects or consequences of an incident. Mitigation measures may be implemented prior to, during, or after an incident. Mitigation measures are often developed in accordance with lessons learned from prior incidents. The NRP distinguishes between hazard mitigation and incident mitigation. Hazard mitigation includes any “steady-state” cost-effective measure which will reduce the potential for damage to a facility from a disaster event. Measures may include zoning and building codes, floodplain property acquisitions, home elevations or relocations, and analysis of hazard-related data. Incident mitigation involves actions taken during an actual incident or potential incident designed to minimize impacts or contain the damages to property or the environment.

DL1.1.102. Mobilization. The process and procedures used by all organizations Federal, State, local, and tribal for activating, assembling, and transporting all resources that have been requested to respond to or support an incident. The act of assembling and organizing National resources to support National objectives in time of war or other emergencies.

DL1.1.102.1. Full Mobilization. Expansion of the active force resulting from action by Congress to mobilize all Reserve components units in the existing approved force structure, all individual Reservists, and the material resources needed for these units for the duration of the war plus six months.

DL1.1.102.2. Total Mobilization. Expansion of the Active Force by organizing and activating additional units beyond the existing approved troop basis to respond to

requirements in excess of the troop basis, and the full mobilization of all National resources needed to round-out and sustain such forces for the duration of the war plus six months.

DL1.1.102.3. Partial Mobilization. Expansion of the Active Force in time of a National emergency (short of full mobilization) as a result of action by the President or Congress to mobilize Reserve component units and individual Reservists for up to 24 months.

DL1.1.102.4. Selective Mobilization. Expansion of the Active Force by mobilization of Reserve component (RC) units, by authority of Congress or the President, to satisfy an emergency requirement for a force tailored to meet a specific requirement (such as civil disturbances or other domestic situations where Federal Armed Forces may be used to protect life, Federal property and functions, or to prevent disruption of Federal activities). A selective mobilization differs from partial mobilization in that it normally would not be associated with requirements for contingency plans involving external threats to the National security.

DL1.1.103. Multiagency Command Center (MACC). An interagency coordination center established by the U.S. Secret Service during NSSEs as a component of the JFO. The MACC serves as the focal point for interagency security planning and coordination, including the coordination of all NSSE-related information from other intra-agency centers (e.g., police command posts, Secret Service security rooms) and other intragency centers (e.g., intelligence operations centers, joint information centers).

DL1.1.104. Multiagency Coordination Entity. Functions within a broader multiagency coordination system. It may establish priorities among incidents and associated resource allocations, deconflict agency policies, and provide strategic guidance and direction to support incident management activities.

DL1.1.105. Multiagency Coordination System. Provides the architecture to support coordination for incident prioritization, critical resource allocation, communications systems integration, and information coordination. The components of multiagency coordination systems include facilities, equipment, EOCs, specific multiagency coordination entities, personnel, procedures, and communications. The systems assist agencies and organizations to fully integrate the subsystems of NIMS.

DL1.1.106. Multi-jurisdictional Incident. An incident requiring action from multiple agencies that each have jurisdiction to manage certain aspects of an incident. In ICS, these incidents will be managed under Unified Command.

DL1.1.107. Mutual Aid Agreement. Written agreement between agencies, organizations, and/or jurisdictions that they will assist one another on request, by furnishing personnel, equipment, and/or expertise in a specified manner.

DL1.1.108. National Command Authorities (NCAs). The President and the Secretary of Defense or their deputized alternates or successors.

DL1.1.109. National Communication System (NCS). The National Communication System consists of a coalition of Government Agencies to assist the President, the National Security Council, the Office of Science and Technology Policy, and the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in the exercise of telecommunications functions and responsibilities set forth in section 2 of Executive Order 12472. Additionally, the NCS assists in the coordination of the planning for and provision of National security and emergency preparedness communications for the Federal Government under all circumstances, including crisis or emergency, attack, recovery, or reconstitution.

DL1.1.110. National Contingency Plan (NCP). The term referring to the National Oil and Pollution Contingency Plan, prepared by the Environmental Protection Agency, to put into effect the response powers and responsibilities created by the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) and the Clean Water Act (CWA).

DL1.1.111. National Disaster Medical System (NDMS). An inter-Departmental National mutual aid system developed by Federal Departments and Agencies to provide for the medical needs of victims of major disasters, and to provide backup support for medical systems of the Departments of Defense and Veterans Affairs in caring for casualties from military conflicts. The Department of Health and Human Services serves as the lead Federal Agency for administering NDMS, and would coordinate NDMS operations in response to civil emergencies. The DoD could activate and coordinate NDMS operations in support of military contingencies. A coordinated partnership between DHS, HHS, DOD, and the Department of Veterans Affairs established for the purpose of responding to the needs of victims of a public health emergency. NDMS provides medical response assets and the movement of patients to health care facilities where definitive medical care is received when required.

DL1.1.112. National Incident Management System (NIMS). A system mandated by HSPD-5 that provides a consistent, nationwide approach for Federal, State, local, and tribal governments; the private sector; and nongovernmental organizations to work effectively and efficiently together to prepare for, respond to, and recover from domestic incidents, regardless of cause, size, or complexity. To provide for interoperability and compatibility among Federal, State, local, and tribal capabilities, the NIMS includes a core set of concepts, principles, and terminology. HSPD-5 identifies these as the ICS; multiagency coordination systems; training; identification and management of resources (including systems for classifying types of resources); qualification and certification; and the collection, tracking, and reporting of incident information and incident resources.

DL1.1.113. National Response Center. A national communications center for activities related to oil and hazardous substance response actions. The National Response Center, located at DHS-USCG Headquarters in Washington, DC, receives and relays

notices of oil and hazardous substances releases to the appropriate Federal On-Scene Coordinator.

DL1.1.114. National Response System. Pursuant to the NCP, it is the mechanism for coordinating response actions by all levels of government (40 CFR § 300.21) for oil and hazardous substances spills and releases.

DL1.1.115. National Response Team (NRT). The NRT, comprised of the 16 Federal agencies with major environmental and public health responsibilities, is the primary vehicle for coordinating Federal agency activities under the NCP. The NRT carries out national planning and response coordination and is the head of a highly organized Federal oil and hazardous substance emergency response network. EPA serves as the NRT Chair, and DHS-USCG serves as Vice Chair.

DL1.1.116. National Special Security Event (NSSE). A designated event, which by virtue of its political, economic, social, or religious significance may be the target of terrorism or other criminal activity.

DL1.1.117. National Emergency. A condition declared by the President or the Congress by virtue of powers previously vested in them that authorize certain emergency actions to be undertaken in the National interest.

DL1.1.118. National Emergency Training Center. The FEMA National Emergency Training Center at Emmitsburg, Maryland, is the home for two institutions that conduct the Agency's nationwide training program: the Emergency Management Institute, and the National Fire Academy. The two schools are responsible for planning, developing, and conducting instructional courses in a variety of emergency management and fire-related subject areas.

DL1.1.119. National Security. A collective term encompassing both National defense and foreign relations of the United States. Specifically, the conditions provided by:

DL1.1.119.1. A military or defense advantage over any foreign nation or group of nations.

DL1.1.119.2. A favorable foreign relations position.

DL1.1.119.3. A defense posture capable of successfully resisting hostile or destructive action from within or without, overt or covert.

DL1.1.120. National Security Emergency. Any occurrence, including natural disaster, military attack, technological emergency, or other emergency, that seriously degrades or seriously threatens the National security of the United States.

DL1.1.121. Natural Disaster. All domestic emergencies except those created as a result of enemy attack or civil disturbance.

DL1.1.122. Non-Air Transportable. Cargo that exceeds dimensions of the C-5A cargo compartment; cargo that exceeds the dimensions of either of the following:

DL1.1.122.1. 1465 inches in length by 156 inches in width by 162 in height.

DL1.1.122.2. 1465 inches in length by 228 inches in width by 114 in height.

DL1.1.123. Nongovernmental Organization (NGO). A nonprofit entity with an association that is based on interests of its members, individuals, or institutions and that is not created by a government, but may work cooperatively with government. Such organizations serve a public purpose, not a private benefit. Examples of NGOs include faith-based charity organizations and the American Red Cross.

DL1.1.124. On-Scene. The total area that may be impacted by the effects of an extraordinary situation. Area boundaries may be circular or irregular in shape and will be established by the State, depending on the situation.

DL1.1.125. On-Scene Coordinator. The Federal official predesignated by the EPA and the U.S. Coast Guard to coordinate and direct Federal response and removals under the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan. On-Scene Coordinator (OSC). See Federal On-Scene Coordinator.

DL1.1.126. On-Site. The area with:

DL1.1.126.1. The boundary established by the owner or operator of a fixed-nuclear facility;

DL1.1.126.2. The boundary established at the time of the emergency by a State or local government with jurisdiction for a transportation or other type of accident not occurring at a fixed-nuclear facility and not involving nuclear weapons; or

DL1.1.126.3. The area established by the CFA as defined by the National Defense Area or National Security Area in a nuclear weapon accident or significant incident.

DL1.1.127. On-Site Federal Support. Federal assistance that is the primary responsibility of the Federal Agency that owns, authorizes, regulates, or is otherwise deemed responsible for the radiological facility or material being transported. This response supports State and local efforts by supporting the owner or operator's efforts to bring the incident under control and thereby prevent or minimize off-site consequences.

DL1.1.128. Operational Command (OPCOM). The authority granted to a commander to assign missions or tasks to subordinate commander, to deploy units, to reassign forces, and to retain or delegate operational and/or tactical control as may be deemed necessary. It does not of itself include responsibility for administration or logistics. It may also be used to denote the forces assigned to a commander.

DL1.1.129. Operational Control. Transferable command authority that may be exercised by commanders at any level at or below the level of Combatant Command. Operational control is inherent in Combatant Command (command authority) and is the authority to perform those functions of command over subordinate forces involving

organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. Operational control includes authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations and joint training necessary to accomplish missions assigned to the command. Operational control should be exercised through the commanders of subordinate organizations; normally this authority is exercised through the Service component commanders. Operational control normally provides full authority to organize commands and forces and to employ those forces as the commander in operational control considers necessary to accomplish assigned missions. Operational control does not, in and of itself, include authoritative direction for logistics or matters of administration, discipline, internal organization, or unit training.

DL1.1.130. Outsize Cargo. Cargo that exceeds the capabilities of the C-141 aircraft. It is considered outsize when it exceeds 1090 inches in length, 117 inches in width or 105 inches in height.

DL1.1.131. Oversize Cargo. Any single item that exceeds any one of the following dimensions: 104 inches long, 84 inches wide, and 96 inches high, and will not fit on a 463L pallet.

DL1.1.132. Planning Agent. A military or civilian official of any DoD Component, who has been designated by the Head of that Component to exercise delegated authority for DSCA planning for the entire Component (i.e., "principal planning agent") or for certain subordinate elements or a specified geographic area (e.g., "regional planning agents"). Authority and responsibilities of each planning agent will be defined by the Component, and may include DSCA response as well as planning at the election of any Component. The actual authority of planning agents will be communicated to others, as determined by the DoD Component, or when requested by the ASD (HD). DoD-designated Principal Planning Agents for DSCA are the Commander's USNORTHCOM and USPACOM.

DL1.1.133. Port of Debarkation (POD). An aerial port (APOD) or seaport (SPOD) within the theater of operations where the strategic transportation for forces is completed. It may not be the final destination of a force.

DL1.1.134. Port of Embarkation (POE). An air or sea terminal at which troops, units, military sponsored personnel, unit equipment, and materiel board and/or are loaded.

DL1.1.135. Principal Federal Official (PFO). The Federal official designated by the Secretary of Homeland Security to act as his/her representative locally to oversee, coordinate, and execute the Secretary's incident management responsibilities under HSPD-5 for Incidents of National Significance.

DL1.1.136. Principal Planning Agent. The commander responsible for planning, coordinating, and executing military taskings in civil emergencies for the Department of

Defense. The DoD-designated Principal Planning Agents for DSCA are Commanders-in-Chief U.S. Atlantic Command and U.S. Pacific Command.

DL1.1.137. Public Health. Protection, safety, improvement, and interconnections of health and disease prevention among people, domestic animals and wildlife.

DL1.1.138. Public Affairs Officer. A Federal Agency headquarters, official responsible for preparing and coordinating the dissemination of public information in cooperation with other responding Federal, State, and local government agencies.

DL1.1.139. Recovery. Those long-term activities and programs beyond the initial crisis period of an emergency or disaster designed to return all systems to normal status or to reconstitute these systems to a new condition that is less vulnerable. DoD is not usually involved in DSCA recovery activities.

DL1.1.140. Recovery Phase. Involves restoring systems to normal. During this phase, short-term recovery actions are taken to assess damage and return vital life-support systems to minimum operating standards; long-term recovery actions may continue for many years.

DL1.1.141. Recovery Plan. A plan developed by the State, with possible Federal assistance, to restore the affected area to its pre-emergency condition, wherever practical. A recovery plan will include a description of the cleanup standards, the tasks, and actions required for cleanup and who is responsible for each, timetable for the cleanup process, who will oversee the entire process, and how the costs for cleanup will be paid (including any division of costs among responsible parties).

DL1.1.142. Regional Director. The Director of one of FEMA's (or any Federal Agency) ten Regional Offices and principal representative for working with other Federal regions, States and local governments, and the private sector in that jurisdiction.

DL1.1.143. Regional Interagency Steering Committee (RISC). A regional inter-Agency group chaired by the FEMA Regional Director and comprised of Federal Departments and Agencies that have a primary or secondary ESF responsibility in the Federal Response Plan.

DL1.1.144. Regional Operations Support Team (ROST). The FEMA regional team that supports the Emergency Response Team in the field and provides facilities interface with the Emergency Support Team in FEMA Headquarters and with other regional Federal Agencies and organizations.

DL1.1.145. Regional Preparedness Committee (RPC). The primary regional organization established to assist FEMA Regional Director in the planning and coordinating of actions by Federal, State, and local authorities to implement National preparedness policy at the regional level.

DL1.1.146. Regional Response Force (RRF). A force identified in the Nuclear Accident Response Capabilities Listing belonging to DoD or DoE installations, facilities, or activities within the United States and its territories. The RRF may be tasked with taking emergency response actions necessary to maintain command and control on-site pending arrival of the Service or Agency Response Force. Functions that the RRF may be tasked with, within their capabilities, are:

- DL1.1.146.1. Rescue operations.
- DL1.1.146.2. Accident site security.
- DL1.1.146.3. Firefighting.
- DL1.1.146.4. Initial weapon emergency staffing.
- DL1.1.146.5. Radiation monitoring.
- DL1.1.146.6. Establishing command, control and communications.
- DL1.1.146.7. Establish Public Affairs activities.

DL1.1.147. Regional Response Team (RRT). A mechanism in each of the ten standard Federal regions, Alaska, and the Caribbean for planning, preparedness, and response activities related to oil discharges and hazardous substance releases. RRTs receive direction from the National Response Team; RRT membership parallels National Response Team membership.

DL1.1.148. Regional Response Teams (RRTs). Regional counterparts to the National Response Team, the RRTs comprise regional representatives of the Federal agencies on the NRT and representatives of each State within the region. The RRTs serve as planning and preparedness bodies before a response, and provide coordination and advice to the Federal OSC during response actions.

DL1.1.149. Resource Claimancy. The procedure, employed during any period of attack or National security emergency, whereby authorized Federal Agencies determine definitive requirements and justify the allocation of civil government and civil resources needed to support programs under their cognizance. It does not imply procurement activity, nor does it involve the Government as an intermediary in the normal mechanisms of trade other than in expediting essential activities and ensuring equitable distribution of civil resources. Resource claimancy occurs at both the National and regional levels.

DL1.1.150. Response. Activities that address the short-term, direct effects of an incident. Response includes immediate actions to save lives, protect property, and meet basic human needs. Response also includes the execution of emergency operations plans and of incident mitigation activities designed to limit the loss of life, personal injury, property damage, and other unfavorable outcomes. As indicated by the situation, response activities include applying intelligence and other information to lessen the effects or consequences of an incident; increased security operations; continuing investigations into the nature and source of the threat; ongoing public health and agricultural surveillance and testing processes; immunizations, isolation, or quarantine; and specific law enforcement operations aimed at preempting, interdicting, or disrupting illegal activity, and apprehending actual perpetrators and bringing them to justice.

DL1.1.151. Risk Assessment. The process of identifying the likelihood and consequences of an event to provide the basis for informed decisions on a course of action.

DL1.1.152. Senior Federal Official (SFO). An individual representing a Federal department or agency with primary statutory responsibility for incident management. SFOs utilize existing authorities, expertise, and capabilities to aid in management of the incident working in coordination with other members of the JFO Coordination Group.

DL1.1.153. Special Event. A planned program of athletic competition and related activities involving participants from the United States and/or other nations. The Secretary of Defense may also designate non-athletic international or national events to receive support in accordance with this Directive. Historic examples of such non-athletic special events include Summits, World's Fairs, and the Universal Postal Union Congress.

DL1.1.154. State. Any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any possession of the United States. (As defined in section 2(14) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002, Public Law 107-296, 116 Stat. 2135, et seq. (2002).)

DL1.1.155. Supervisor of Salvage and Diving (SUPSALV). A salvage, search, and recovery operation established by the Department of Navy. SUPSALV has extensive experience to support response activities, including specialized salvage, firefighting, and petroleum, oil, and lubricants offloading. SUPSALV, when available, will provide equipment for training exercises to support national and regional contingency planning.

DL1.1.156. Support. Support may include equipment, personnel, technical or managerial advice, or guidance. Support may be funded on a reimbursable basis or by specific appropriation.

DL1.1.157. Special Staff. All staff officers having duties at a headquarters and not included in the general (coordinating) staff group or in the personal staff group. The special staff includes certain technical specialists and heads of services, e.g., transportation officer, etc.

DL1.1.158. State Adjutant General. An individual appointed by the Governor of a State (or elected to office) to administer the military affairs of the State. A State Adjutant General may be federally recognized as a general officer for tenure of office, provided they meet the prescribed requirements and qualifications. However, an Adjutant General may be appointed and serve in that capacity without Federal recognition.

DL1.1.159. State Area Command (STARC). A mobilization entity within the Army National Guard (ARNG) State headquarters and headquarters detachment that is ordered to active duty when ARNG units in that State are alerted for mobilization. It provides for

control of mobilized ARNG units from home station until arrival at the mobilization station. It is also responsible for planning and executing military support for civil defense, land defense plans under the respective area commander, and military family assistance. It is the specific headquarters unit of the Army National Guard for each State, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

DL1.1.160. State Coordinating Officer (SCO). The person appointed by the Governor of the affected State to coordinate State and local response efforts with those of the Federal Government.

DL1.1.161. Technological Hazards.

DL1.1.161.1. Hazards emanating from the manufacture, transportation, storage, use and disposal of such substances as radioactive materials, chemicals, explosives, flammables to include LPG and LNG, agricultural pesticides, herbicides, and disease agents.

DL1.1.161.2. Oil spills on land, coastal waters, or inland water systems.

DL1.1.161.3. Debris from space.

DL1.1.162. Terrorism. Under 28 CFR § 0.85, terrorism includes the unlawful use of force and violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political or social objectives. See 18 U.S.C. § 233b(g)(5).

DL1.1.163. Tornado. A local atmospheric storm, generally of short duration, formed by winds rotating at very high speeds usually in a counterclockwise direction. The vortex, up to several hundred yards wide, is visible to the observer as a whirlpool-like column of winds rotating about a hollow cavity or funnel. Winds have been estimated to be in excess of 300 miles per hour.

DL1.1.164. Tribe. Any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native Village as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688) [43 U.S.C.A. and 1601 et seq.], that is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

DL1.1.165. Tropical Depression. A tropical cyclone with rotary circulation at the water surface. Its maximum sustained wind speeds are above 38 miles per hour, but less than 74 miles per hour. It is the third phase in the development of a hurricane.

DL1.1.166. Tropical Disturbance. A tropical cyclone that maintains its identity for at least 24 hours and is marked by moving thunderstorms and with slight or no rotary circulation at the water surface. Winds are not strong. It is a common phenomenon in the tropics, and is the first discernible stage in the development of a hurricane.

DL1.1.167. Tsunami. A great sea wave produced by submarine earth movement or volcanic eruption.

DL1.1.168. Typhoon. The name given a hurricane in the area of the western Pacific Ocean (west of 180 degrees longitude).

DL1.1.169. Unified Command. An application of ICS used when there is more than one agency with incident jurisdiction or when incidents cross political jurisdictions. Agencies work together through the designated members of the Unified Command to establish their designated Incident Commanders at a single ICP and to establish a common set of objectives and strategies and a single Incident Action Plan.

DL1.1.170. Volcano. An eruption from the earth's interior producing lava flows or violent explosions issuing rock, gasses, and debris.

DL1.1.171. Weapon of Mass Destruction (WMD). As defined in Title 18, U.S.C. § 2332a: (A) any explosive, incendiary, or poison gas, bomb, grenade, rocket having a propellant charge of more than 4 ounces, or missile having an explosive or incendiary charge of more than one-quarter ounce, or mine or similar device; (B) any weapon that is designed or intended to cause death or serious bodily injury through the release, dissemination, or impact of toxic or poisonous chemicals or their precursors; (C) any weapon involving a disease organism; or (D) any weapon that is designed to release radiation or radioactivity at a level dangerous to human life.

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AL1.1. DEFINED ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- AL1.1.1. AFNSEP Air Force National Security Emergency Preparedness
- AL1.1.2. AMC Army Materiel Command
- AL1.1.3. ARC American Red Cross
- AL1.1.4. AOR Area Of Responsibility
- AL1.1.5. APHIS Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service
- AL1.1.6. APOD Aerial Port of Debarkation
- AL1.1.7 ARNG Army National Guard
- AL1.1.8. ASD (HA) Assistant Secretary of Defense, Health Affairs
- AL1.1.9. ASD (HD) Assistant Secretary of Defense, Homeland Defense
- AL1.1.10. BSI Base Support Installation
- AL1.1.11. C2 Command and Control
- AL1.1.12. CAP Civil Air Patrol
- AL1.1.13. CERCLA Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
- AL1.1.14. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
- AL1.1.15. CONUS Continental United States
- AL1.1.16. CONUSA Continental United States Army
- AL1.1.17. DAST Disaster Assessment Survey Team
- AL1.1.18. DCE Defense Coordinating Element
- AL1.1.19. DCO Defense Coordinating Officer
- AL1.1.20. D/DFAS Director, Defense Finance and Accounting System
- AL1.1.21. DERF Defense Emergency Response Fund
- AL1.1.22. DFAS Defense Finance and Accounting Service
- AL1.1.23. DFO Disaster Field Office
- AL1.1.24. DLA Defense Logistics Agency
- AL1.1.25. DMAT Disaster Medical Assistance Team
- AL1.1.26. DOC Department of Commerce
- AL1.1.27. DoD Department of Defense
- AL1.1.28. DOE Department of Energy
- AL1.1.29. DOEd Department of Education
- AL1.1.30. DOI Department of the Interior
- AL1.1.31. DOJ Department of Justice
- AL1.1.32. DOL Department of Labor
- AL1.1.33. DOS Department of State
- AL1.1.34. DOT Department of Transportation
- AL1.1.35. EMI Emergency Management Institute
- AL1.1.36. EMT Emergency Management Team
- AL1.1.37. E.O. Executive Order
- AL1.1.38. EOD Explosive Ordnance Disposal
- AL1.1.39. EOC Emergency Operations Center
- AL1.1.40. EPA Environmental Protection Agency

- AL1.1.41. EPAERT Environmental Protection Agency Environmental Response Team
- AL1.1.42. EPLO Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officer(s)
- AL1.1.43. ERT Emergency Response Team
- AL1.1.44. ERT-A Emergency response Team-Advance
- AL1.1.45. ESF Emergency Support Function
- AL1.1.46. EST Emergency Support Team
- AL1.1.47. FAA Federal Aviation Administration
- AL1.1.48. FCC Federal Coordinating Center (NDMS)
- AL1.1.49. FCO Federal Coordinating Officer
- AL1.1.50. FEMA Federal Emergency Management Agency
- AL1.1.51. FON Fire Order Number
- AL1.1.52. FORSCOM Forces Command
- AL1.1.53. FOSC Federal On Scene Coordinator
- AL1.1.54. GSA General Services Administration
- AL1.1.55. HF High Frequency
- AL1.1.56. HHS Department of Health and Human Services
- AL1.1.57. ICS Incident Command System
- AL1.1.58. IED Improvised Explosive Device
- AL1.1.59. IMA Individual Mobilization Augmentee
- AL1.1.60. IND Improvised Nuclear Device
- AL1.1.61. INMARSAT International Maritime Satellite
- AL1.1.62. JOPES Joint Operations Planning and Execution System
- AL1.1.63. JDOMS Joint Director of Military Support
- AL1.1.64. JIC Joint Information Center
- AL1.1.65. JIS Joint Information System
- AL1.1.66. JRDC Joint Regional Defense Command
- AL1.1.67. JSAC Joint State Area Command
- AL1.1.68. JTF Joint Task Force
- AL1.1.69. LNO Liaison Officer
- AL1.1.70. LO Liaison Officer
- AL1.1.71. MAFFS Modular Airborne Fire Fighting System
- AL1.1.72. NCA National Command Authority
- AL1.1.73. NCP National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (National Contingency Plan)
- AL1.1.74. NCS National Communication System
- AL1.1.75. NDMS National Disaster Medical System
- AL1.1.76. NETC National Emergency Training Center
- AL1.1.77. NIFC National Interagency Fire Center
- AL1.1.78. NIMS National Incident Management System
- AL1.1.79. NOAA National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
- AL1.1.80. NRC National Response Center/National Regulatory Commission
- AL1.1.81. NRP National Response Plan
- AL1.1.82. NRT National Response Team
- AL1.1.83. NSF National Strike Force
- AL1.1.94. OASDRA Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Reserve Affairs
- AL1.1.85. OIC Officer in Charge

- AL1.1.86. OMB Office of Management and Budget
- AL1.1.87. OPLAN Operation Plan
- AL1.1.88. OPCOM Operational Command
- AL1.1.89. OPCON Operational Control
- AL1.1.90. OPNAVINST Operations, Naval Instruction
- AL1.1.91. OPR Office of Primary Responsibility
- AL1.1.92. OSC On Scene Coordinator
- AL1.1.93. OSD Office of the Secretary of Defense
- AL1.1.94. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
- AL1.1.95. PAO Public Affairs Officer
- AL1.1.96. PIAT Public Information Assistance Team
- AL1.1.97. POC Point of Contact
- AL1.1.98. POE Point of Embarkation
- AL1.1.99. PPA Principal Planning Agent
- AL1.1.100. RAT Radiological Assistance Team
- AL1.1.101. RC Reserve Component
- AL1.1.102. RCP Regional Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
- AL1.1.103. READEO Regional Animal Disease Eradication Officer
- AL1.1.104. RISC Regional Interagency Steering Committee
- AL1.1.105. ROC Regional Operations Center (FEMA)
- AL1.1.106. ROST Regional Operations Support Team
- AL1.1.107. RPA Regional Planning Agent
- AL1.1.108. RPC Regional Preparedness Committee
- AL1.1.109. RRF Regional Response Force
- AL1.1.110. RRP Regional Response Plan
- AL1.1.111. RRT Regional Response Team
- AL1.1.112. SAD State Active Duty
- AL1.1.113. SCO State Coordinating Office(r)
- AL1.1.114. SEOC State Emergency Operations Center
- AL1.1.115. SOFA Status of Forces Agreement
- AL1.1.116. SPOD Sea Port of Debarkation
- AL1.1.117. STARC State Area Command
- AL1.1.118. TACSAT Tactical Satellite
- AL1.1.119. TAG The State Adjutant General; The Adjutant General
- AL1.1.120. TAT Technical Assistance Team
- AL1.1.121. US United States
- AL1.1.122. USA United States Army
- AL1.1.123. USACE United States Army Corps of Engineers
- AL1.1.124. USAF United States Air Force
- AL1.1.125. USAR United States Army Reserve
- AL1.1.126. U.S.C. United States Code
- AL1.1.127. USCG United States Coast Guard (DHS)
- AL1.1.128. USDA United States Department of Agriculture
- AL1.1.129. USD(P) Under Secretary of Defense for Policy
- AL1.1.130. USN United States Navy
- AL1.1.131. USNORTHCOM United States Northern Command

- AL1.1.132. USPACOM United States Pacific Command
- AL1.1.133. USPS United States Postal Service
- AL1.1.134. US&R Urban Search and Rescue
- AL1.1.135. USSS U.S. Secret Service
- AL1.1.136. USTRANSCOM United States Transportation Command
- AL1.1.137. VAH Veterans Affairs Hospital
- AL1.1.138. VAMC Veterans Affairs Medical Center
- AL1.1.139. VHF Very High Frequency
- AL1.1.140. VHF-FM Very High Frequency-Frequency Modulation
- AL1.1.141. VIP Very Important Person
- AL1.1.142. VIPCO VIP Control Office
- AL1.1.143. VSO Veterinary Support Officer

C1. CHAPTER 1

RESPONSIBILITIES AND PROCEDURES

C1.1. General Responsibilities and Purpose.

C1.1.1. DoD Directive 3025.dd, reference (a) established DoD policy and assigned responsibilities for providing DSCA which is defined as DoD support, including federal military forces, DoD civilians, DoD contractors, and DoD agencies and components, to US civil authorities for domestic emergencies and for designated law enforcement and other activities. These missions are undertaken by DoD when its involvement is appropriate and when a clear end state for DoD's role is defined.

C1.1.2. DoD Instruction 3025.dd, reference (b) established DoD procedures for the internal DoD processing of requests for DSCA.

C1.1.3. This Manual prescribes procedures, and provides guidance by which the DoD responds in accordance with the National Response Plan (NRP), reference (c) in support of 42 U.S.C. 5121, et seq., as amended (hereafter referred to as the Stafford Act, reference (d)). It also prescribes procedures for support provided by DoD for during domestic disturbances, supporting domestic counterterrorism operations, cooperation with civilian agencies during civil disturbances, and support to special events.

C1.1.4. The procedures established in this Manual constitute a single system for the provision of DSCA for use by the DoD Components to plan for, and respond to, requests from civil authorities for support in dealing with actual or anticipated emergencies requiring Federal response or assistance (including National security emergencies as defined in E.O. 12656, reference (e)).

C1.2. Civil Authorities.

C1.2.1. The military role under the NRP, is one of support to a Primary, or Coordinating Agency. The Department of Defense's primary function is to provide relief to the victims of a disaster when requested by civil authorities and approved by the Secretary of Defense. Support in the disaster area is maximized when the needs of the local community are identified and prioritized in the response plan. This requires installation, base, and post commanders at all levels to identify the key local officials who represent the community. Local officials may include State, tribal, county, city, district, and neighborhood representatives.

C1.2.2. The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) utilizing the NRP (reference (a)) and the National Incident Management System (NIMS), reference (f) coordinates Federal response and recovery assistance for earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, and other natural and man-made disasters. As such, this Manual will use the NRP and NIMS response organizations as a model to refer to throughout discussions.

C1.2.3. DHS is organized to provide planning, and coordination at the National, regional and State level to coordinate the provision of Federal relief to disaster victims. During a Presidentially declared disaster relief operation, DoD can expect to receive requests from and coordinate with the Homeland Security Operations Center (HSOC)/National Response Coordination Center (NRCC), the Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC), the Joint Field Office (JFO), the Emergency Response Team (ERT), the Federal Coordinating Official (FCO), or a combination of these.

C1.2.4. Local police, fire, public health and medical, emergency management, public works, environmental response, and other personnel are often the first to arrive and the last to leave an incident site. In some instances, a Federal agency in the local area may act as a first responder, and the local assets of Federal agencies may be used to advise or assist State or local officials in accordance with agency authorities and procedures. Mutual aid agreements provide mechanisms to mobilize and employ resources from neighboring jurisdictions to support the incident command.

C1.2.5. First responsibility for support to the local incident response is with the State in which the disaster occurs. When State resources and capabilities are overwhelmed, Governors may request Federal assistance under a Presidential disaster or emergency declaration. Federal assistance is initiated when a disaster is so severe that a State's ability to provide response is overcome.

C1.2.6. Emergency operations centers are normally established to coordinate the response by the various levels of government affected. The JFO is a multi-agency Federal coordination center established locally. It provides a central location for coordination of Federal, State, local, tribal, nongovernmental, and private-sector organizations with primary responsibility for threat response and incident support. The JFO enables the effective and efficient coordination of Federal incident-related prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery actions. The JFO fully replaces the DHS/EPR/FEMA Disaster Field Office (DFO), and accommodates all entities (or their designated representatives) essential to incident management, information-sharing, and the delivery of disaster assistance and other support.

C1.2.7. The DCO represents an established organization that Federal and State agencies normally work through for defense support. The DCO and DCE (including EPLOs) collocate with the FCO at or near the JFO. The DCO is the primary interface for DoD with the FCO, who is the interface for Federal response to the State. Should a Joint Task Force (JTF), commanded by a General/Flag officer, be formed to augment the relief effort or provide an initial response, the JTF Commander may be authorized by the supported Combatant Commander to work directly with the FCO. The JTF Commander may be viewed as the DoD representative in charge; however, mission assignments and requests for support continue to be channeled through the pre-existing SCO-FCO-DCO coordination channels. Proper use of the DCO and his or her assets prevent wasted effort and streamline the request process.

C1.3. Scope.

This Manual:

C1.3.1. Governs DSCA activities of all DoD Components in the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the former Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (hereafter, non-CONUS, non-State entities are referred to as U.S. possessions and territories).

C1.3.2. Provides an ALL HAZARDS focus on the assignment and allocation of DoD resources to support civil authorities during emergencies arising during peace, war, or transition to war. ALL HAZARDS refers to any number of natural or man-made disasters or emergencies such as hurricanes, earthquakes, forest fires, floods, oil spills, radiological contamination, power outages, nuclear attack, or sabotage emergencies and major disasters as defined by 42 U.S.C. 5122, reference (g), are included. All Hazards also includes defense support in responding to terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies.

C1.3.3. Establishes procedures for the Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officers (EPLO) program. The EPLO program is designed to augment DSCA.

C1.3.4. Does not integrate DSCA planning with contingency war planning and does not impinge on the authority of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff to supervise contingency planning.

C1.3.5. Does not apply to DoD support during foreign disasters, which is covered by DoD Directive 5100.46, reference (h).

C1.3.6. Does not include equipping Reserve components (RC), which is covered in DoD Directive 1215.6, reference (i).

C1.4. National Policy.

C1.4.1. The Homeland Security Act of 2002, reference (j), established DHS to prevent terrorist attacks within the United States; reduce the vulnerability of the United States to terrorism, natural disasters, and other emergencies; and minimize the damage and assist in the recovery from terrorist attacks, natural disasters, and other emergencies. The act also designates DHS as “a focal point regarding natural and manmade crises and emergency planning.”

C1.4.2. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD) 5, Management of Domestic Incidents, reference (k), directed the Secretary of Homeland Security to develop, submit for review to the Homeland Security Council (HSC), and administer a NRP.

C1.4.3. The NRP (reference (c)) establishes a comprehensive, national, all-hazards approach to domestic incident management across a spectrum of activities including prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery. Incorporating the best practices and procedures from various incident management disciplines-homeland security, emergency management, law enforcement, firefighting, hazardous materials response, public works, public health, emergency medical services, and responder and recovery worker health and safety, the NRP integrates them into a unified coordinating structure. The NRP provides the framework for Federal interaction with State, local, and tribal governments; the private sector; and nongovernmental organizations in the context of domestic incident prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery activities. It describes capabilities and resources and establishes responsibilities, operational processes, and protocols to help protect the Nation from terrorist attacks and other natural and manmade hazards; save lives; protect public health, safety, property, and the environment; and reduce adverse psychological consequences and disruptions to the American economy and way of life. Finally, the NRP serves as the foundation for the development of detailed supplemental plans and procedures to effectively and efficiently implement Federal incident management activities and assistance. Police, fire, public health and medical, emergency management, public works, environmental response, and other personnel are often the first to arrive and the last to leave an incident site. In some instances, a Federal agency in the local area may act as a first responder, and the local assets of Federal agencies may be used to advise or assist State or local officials in accordance with agency authorities and procedures. Mutual aid agreements provide mechanisms to mobilize and employ resources from neighboring jurisdictions to support the incident command. In accordance with the Stafford Act, and in support of the NRP, it is the policy of the Federal Government to provide an orderly and continuing means of supplemental assistance to State and local governments as they execute their responsibilities to alleviate the suffering and damage resulting from catastrophic or major disasters or emergencies. Upon declaring a disaster or emergency, the President may direct any Agency of the Federal Government to undertake missions and tasks (on either a reimbursable or non-reimbursable basis) to provide assistance to State and local agencies.

C1.4.4. Planning and preparedness by the Federal Government for civil emergencies and attacks are important due to the severity of the consequences of emergencies for the Nation and the population, and to the sophistication of means of attack on the United States and its territories.

C1.4.5. The NRP, using the NIMS, provides the structure and mechanisms for national level policy and operational direction for Federal support to State and local incident managers and for exercising direct Federal authorities and responsibilities, as appropriate.

C1.4.6. Federal support is coordinated in the field through the JFO, a multi-agency coordination center established locally. It provides a central location for coordination of Federal, State, local, tribal, nongovernmental, and private-sector organizations with primary responsibility for threat response and incident support. The JFO enables the

effective and efficient coordination of Federal incident-related prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery actions.

C1.4.7. Utilizing the NIMS principle of Unified Command, JFO activities are directed by a JFO Coordination Group, which may include the Principal Federal Official (PFO), Senior Federal Law Enforcement Official (SFLEO), Federal Coordinating Official/Federal Resource Coordinator (FCO/FRC), or other Senior Federal Officials (SFOs) with primary jurisdictional responsibility or functional authority for the incident.

C1.4.8. The PFO is personally designated by the Secretary of Homeland Security to facilitate Federal support to the established ICS Unified Command structure and to coordinate overall Federal incident management and assistance activities across the spectrum of prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery. The PFO ensures that incident management efforts are maximized through effective and efficient coordination. The PFO provides a primary point of contact and situational awareness locally for the Secretary of Homeland Security. The Secretary of Homeland Security is not restricted to DHS officials when selecting a PFO.

C1.4.9. The SFLEO is the senior law enforcement official from the agency with primary jurisdictional responsibility as directed by statute, Presidential directive, existing Federal policies, and/or the Attorney General. The SFLEO directs intelligence/investigative law enforcement operations related to the incident and supports the law enforcement component of the Unified Command on-scene. In the event of a terrorist incident, this official will normally be the FBI SAC.

C1.4.10. The President appoints a FCO to operate in the affected area, and delegates authority to the FCO. The President has delegated to the DHS Under Secretary for Emergency Preparedness and Response the authority to designate the FCO.

C1.4.11. In non-Stafford Act situations when a Federal department or agency acting under its own authority has requested the assistance of the Secretary of Homeland Security to obtain support from other Federal departments and agencies, DHS designates a Federal Resource Coordinator (FRC). In these situations, the FRC coordinates support through interagency agreements and MOUs. The FRC is responsible for coordinating the timely delivery of resources to the requesting agency.

C1.5. DSCA Policy.

C1.5.1. DSCA shall include (but not be limited to) support similar to that described for Immediate Response (paragraph, below), in either civil emergencies or attacks, during any period of peace, war, or transition to war. It shall include response to civil defense agencies and military assistance for civil law enforcement operations other than routine day to day base operations law enforcement activities.

C1.5.2. The DoD Components shall augment staffs responsible for DSCA, as appropriate, with personnel from Reserve components of all Military Services who are specifically trained for civil-military planning and emergency liaison duties. The Military Services also shall ensure that all Active or Reserve component military personnel assigned or attached to FEMA are appropriately trained and employed to enhance DoD capabilities for DSCA in time of war or attack on the United States or its territories.

C1.5.3. The DoD Components ordinarily shall provide DoD resources in response to civil emergencies on a cost reimbursable basis. However, for circumstances in which an inability or unwillingness of a requester to commit to reimbursement will not preclude action by DoD Components.

C1.5.4. The DoD Components shall comply with legal and accounting requirements for the loan, grant, or consumption of DoD resources for DSCA, as necessary, to ensure reimbursement of costs to the DoD Components under the Stafford Act, as amended; the Defense Emergency Response Fund (DERF) established by Pub. L. No. 101-165 (1989) (reference (l)); or other applicable authority.

C1.5.5. The DoD Components shall not procure or maintain any supplies, materiel, or equipment exclusively for providing DSCA in civil emergencies, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense. Planning for DSCA during any time of attack on the United States shall assume that financial requirements will be met through appropriate legal processes.

C1.5.6. Military forces employed in DSCA activities shall remain under military command and control at all times.

C1.5.7. The DoD Components shall not perform any function of civil government unless absolutely necessary on a temporary basis under conditions of Immediate Response. Any commander who is directed, or undertakes, to perform such functions shall facilitate the reestablishment of civil responsibility at the earliest time possible.

C1.6. Department of Defense Cooperation with Civil Agencies.

C1.6.1. Under HSPD 5 (reference (k)), the Secretary of Homeland Security is designated as the Principal Federal Official for domestic incident management. Pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (reference (j)), the Secretary is responsible for coordinating Federal operations within the United States to prepare for, respond to, and recover from terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies. The Secretary shall coordinate the Federal Government's resources utilized in response to or recovery from terrorist attacks, major disasters, or other emergencies if and when any one of the following four conditions applies: (1) a Federal department or agency acting under its own authority has requested the assistance of the Secretary; (2) the resources of State and local authorities are overwhelmed and Federal assistance has been requested by the appropriate State and local authorities; (3) more than one Federal department or agency

has become substantially involved in responding to the incident; or (4) the Secretary has been directed to assume responsibility for managing the domestic incident by the President.

C1.6.2. Other Federal Departments and Agencies have specific responsibilities for emergency planning and response. The ASD HD shall:

C1.6.2.1. Ensure coordination of DSCA plans and procedures with DHS and with other civil agencies as appropriate, at the national and Federal Region level.

C1.6.2.2. Ensure facilitation of direct planning for DSCA by DoD facilities and installations with their local communities, and with their respective STARCs, as appropriate.

C1.6.2.3. The ASD HD provide appropriate guidance to facilitate DSCA planning and response with the American Red Cross and other civilian disaster and emergency assistance organizations where authorized by law.

C1.7. This Manual:

C1.7.1. Governs all DSCA within the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, U.S. possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof, including sensitive support requests, civil disturbances, protection of key assets under DoD Directive 5160.54 (reference (m)), DoD responses to civil emergencies, acts or threats of terrorism under DoD Directive 2000.12 (reference (n)), and requests for support of civil law enforcement authorities.

C1.7.2. Does not apply to military service community affairs programs or innovative readiness training (formerly called "civil-military cooperative action programs").

C1.7.3. Does not apply to the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, the Defense Criminal Investigative Service, or the military criminal investigative organizations (MCIOs) when they are conducting joint investigations with civil law enforcement agencies of matters within their respective jurisdictions, using their own forces and equipment. Support by other components of the Department to such joint investigations is covered by this Manual.

C1.7.4. Does not address non-Federalized National Guard assets in support of local and/or State civil agencies approved by the Governor. However, there exists potential for such deployments to result in confrontation, use of lethal force, or national media attention. Therefore, the JDOMS shall keep the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Secretary of Defense informed of such support.

C1.7.5. Does not cover Counterdrug operational support.

C1.8. DoD Policy.

C1.8.1. DoD shall cooperate with and provide DSCA as directed by and consistent with applicable law, Presidential Directives, Executive orders, DoD Directives and Instructions and this Manual.

C1.8.2. All requests by civil authorities for DoD support shall be evaluated by DoD approval authorities against the following criteria:

C1.8.2.1. Legality (compliance with laws).

C1.8.2.2. Lethality (potential use of lethal force by or against DoD Forces).

C1.8.2.3. Risk (safety of DoD Forces).

C1.8.2.4. Cost (who pays, impact on DoD budget).

C1.8.2.5. Appropriateness (whether the requested mission is in the interest of the Department to conduct).

C1.8.2.6. Readiness (impact on DoD's ability to perform its primary mission).

C1.8.3. Requests for defense support will be processed and approved IAW DoDI 3025.dd, "Processing Requests for Defense Support of Civil Authorities," (reference (b)).

C1.9. Functional Responsibilities.

C1.9.1. Secretary of Defense. The Secretary of Defense or his designated representative will approve all requests for DSCA.

C1.9.2. Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy (USD (P)). USD (P) shall:

C1.9.2.1. Exercise policy oversight of DSCA for the Secretary of Defense and ensure compatibility of DSCA with National Security Emergency Preparedness in accordance with DoD Directive 3020.36 (reference (o)) and E.O. 12656 (reference (e)).

C1.9.2.2. Coordinate DoD policy governing plans and operations with DHS; and assist the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and others, as appropriate, in their coordination with DHS.

C1.9.3. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense (ASD (HD)). The ASD (HD) shall:

C1.9.3.1. Act on behalf of the USD (P) under DoD Directive 3025.dd (reference (a)), as required. Coordinate DSCA policy matters to obtain USD (P) and Secretary of Defense approval when appropriate.

C1.9.3.2. Provide the initial level of policy interface for the Department of Homeland Security with the Secretary of Defense on routine matters.

C1.9.3.3. Monitor response by DoD to domestic disasters, and emergencies with particular attention to policy and political implications.

C1.9.3.4. Coordinate or facilitate DSCA planning activities within the Department of Defense, or with other Federal Agencies, as needed.

C1.9.3.5. Provide liaison with DHS through the Homeland Defense Coordination Office (HDCO).

C1.9.3.6. Act as the DoD primary contact for all Federal Departments and Agencies during periods of domestic civil emergencies or disaster response.

C1.9.3.7. Direct and coordinate the development of both generic and incident specific plans for DSCA through the DoD Planning Agents designated in subparagraph 1.9.23., below, and through the DoD Components, as appropriate.

C1.9.3.8. Provide for effective utilization in DSCA planning of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), the Naval Construction Force, and the U.S. Air Force Civil Engineers, to include all civil works authorities and other unique civil emergency capabilities, as permitted by law.

C1.9.3.9. Delegate as appropriate authority under this Manual to the DoD Planning Agents, to DCOs appointed for response to civil emergencies under the Stafford Act, as amended, or to other DoD officials to accomplish any requirement for DSCA planning or operations under this Manual.

C1.9.3.10. Provide guidance to the Commander FORSCOM for content, dissemination, and use of the DoD Resources Data Base (DODRDB) for DSCA, which is described in subparagraph 1.9.18.3., below; and ensure opportunity for input by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff in the continuing development of that database.

C1.9.3.11. Maintain national-level liaison with the FEMA for DSCA.

C1.9.3.12. Develop, coordinate, and oversee the implementation of policy for DoD assistance to civil authorities; and, in coordination with the GC, DoD, shall ensure that such assistance is in compliance with applicable law, Presidential Directives, Executive orders, and DoD Directives and CONPLANS and/or functional plans.

C1.9.3.13. Provide policy oversight for DoD responses to civil disturbances and civil emergencies.

C1.9.3.14. Coordinate with the ASD (SO/LIC) on matters covered by subparagraph C1.3.15., below, as appropriate.

C1.9.3.15. Ensure that the ASD (SO/LIC) shall:

C1.9.3.15.1. Exercise policy oversight for and make recommendations on the use of U.S. counterterrorism special mission units in response to Domestic Civil Disturbances, paragraph 6.3 below and Domestic Counterterrorism Operations, paragraph 6.4 below.

C1.9.3.15.2. Serve as the primary informal DoD entry point and coordination and policy review office for all actions dealing with counterterrorism crisis management, to include DoD responses to terrorism incidents, including weapons of mass destruction (WMD).

C1.9.3.15.3. Serve as the DoD coordination and policy review office for all actions dealing with domestic civilian law enforcement authorities on matters that involve combating terrorism.

C1.9.3.16. In coordination with the GC, DoD, develop, coordinate, and oversee the implementation of policy for all DoD noncounterdrug support to civil law enforcement authorities in accordance paragraph 6.7 below.

C1.9.3.17. Develop training courses for DSCA, including specialized training for Reserve component emergency preparedness liaison officers of all Military Services who will work with civilian communities and agencies as authorized for DSCA missions.

C1.9.3.18. Provide authorizations to the DoD Components to perform emergency work under Section 403(c) of the Stafford Act, as amended (reference (d)). That statute provides that, when authorized by the President at the request of a State Governor, under certain conditions, DoD may perform on public or private lands emergency work that is essential for the preservation of life or property. Emergency work by DoD under that provision may be carried out only for a period not to exceed 10 days, and is only 75 percent funded by Federal funds.

C1.9.4. Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense, Force Planning and Employment (DASD FP&E). On all matters of DSCA, the Civil Support office under the DASD FP&E shall:

C1.9.4.1. Provide staff support for DSCA.

C1.9.4.2. Receive or anticipate requirements for emergency planning for DSCA from non-DoD Agencies; and facilitate management and coordination of planning responsibilities of OSD and JDOMS with those of both DoD and non-DoD Agencies, as needed.

C1.9.4.3. Assist with routine contact and coordination with DHS, as required.

C1.9.4.4. Monitor and assist in coordination with the National Guard Bureau.

C1.9.4.5. Monitor and assist in coordination with Military Services and Office of Assistant Secretary of Defense (Reserve Affairs) (ASD (RA)) for the use of RC personnel in DSCA, as required.

C1.9.5. The General Counsel of the Department of Defense shall coordinate with and advise the USD (P), the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness (USD (P&R)), the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and other DoD officials, as appropriate, to ensure defense support of civilian law enforcement authorities is consistent with applicable law, Presidential Directives, Executive orders, and DoD Directives.

C1.9.6. The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Health Affairs) shall coordinate policy for emergency medical support of civil authorities in consonance with this Manual, to include participation by DoD in the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS).

C1.9.7. The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Reserve Affairs) shall advise the ASD HD, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the USD (P), and the Secretaries of the Military Departments, as required, on Reserve component matters impacting on DSCA.

C1.9.8. The Comptroller of the Department of Defense shall:

C1.9.8.1. The USD(C) shall establish procedures to capture financial costs and types and/or amount of support provided to civil authorities. Procedures shall include methods to obtain reimbursement from civil authorities, as appropriate.

C1.9.8.2. Facilitate accounting procedures that will enable DoD to respond on a timely basis to all emergency requirements for DSCA; and

C1.9.8.3. In conjunction with the ASD HD, provide for accounting and other procedures necessary to manage expenditures for DSCA from the DERF.

C1.9.8.4. Issue guidance for the funding of all DoD training and exercises involving DSCA, and shall designate the appropriate DoD office and/or command to consolidate DoD costs associated with DoD responses under the provisions of this and supporting DoD Directives.

C1.9.9. The Director, Defense Finance and Accounting Service (D, DFAS) shall:

C1.9.9.1. Report annually the expenditures and reimbursements by emergency to the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense.

C.1.9.9.2. Maintain records of DoD fiscal expenditures and reimbursements for DSCA.

C1.9.10. The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology shall ensure that the Assistant to the Secretary of Defense for Nuclear and Chemical and Biological Defense Programs shall:

C1.9.10.1. Serve as the technological advisor to the Secretary of Defense, the ASD (HD), and OSD Principal Staff Assistants, on radiological accidents and WMD incidents, and terrorist incidents involving chemical and biological agents; system characteristics, composition, and safety features; inter-departmental technical responsibilities and the Federal radiological emergency response system; and technical capabilities of the various Federal response elements.

C1.9.10.2. Ensure that all technological support provided under the Joint Chemical and/or Biological Defense Program and by the Defense Special Weapons Agency is coordinated with responsible Federal consequence and crisis management agencies and the GC, DoD, and is in compliance with applicable law, Presidential Directives, Executive orders, and DoD Directives and CONPLANS and/or functional plans.

C1.9.11. The Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence, shall exercise policy oversight and provide coordination or recommendations concerning the use of DoD intelligence, information systems, and telecommunications assets in response to requests DSCA.

C1.9.12. The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Networks and Information Integration, shall exercise policy oversight and provide coordination or recommendations concerning the use of DoD information systems, and telecommunications assets in response to requests for DSCA.

C1.9.13. The DoD Executive Secretary shall be the principal OSD official responsible for keeping the Secretary of Defense and cognizant senior OSD officials informed of emergency and routine request for DSCA, and shall be the DoD office of record for all such assistance, to include all relevant memoranda of understanding or agreement negotiated between the DoD Components and any external agency under DoD Instruction 4000.19 (reference (p)). The DoD Executive Secretary shall establish specific procedures to carry out those responsibilities.

C1.9.14. The Secretaries of the Military Departments shall:

C1.9.14.1. Provide for participation by the Military Services in DSCA planning, in accordance with this Manual and with guidance of the ASD HD; and ensure readiness of Active and Reserve components to execute plans for DSCA.

C1.9.14.2. Ensure the designation of a principal planning agent and regional planning agents for DSCA for each Military Service, and advise the ASD HD and the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff of such agents.

C1.9.14.3. Ensure effective and efficient coordination of DSCA planning by Service installations with Federal Regions, STARCs, and State and local civil authorities, through the DoD Planning Agents, as directed by the ASD HD.

C1.9.14.4. Furnish available resources for DSCA when directed by the ASD HD.

C1.9.14.5. Identify to the ASD HD the resources of their respective Military Services that are potentially available for DSCA within the parameters of the DODRDB for DSCA, which is described in subparagraph 1.9.18.3., below. Facilitate use of that database to support decentralized management of DSCA in time of emergency, as appropriate.

C1.9.14.6. Prepare to support civil requests for damage and residual capability assessment following civil emergencies or attacks, to include providing aerial reconnaissance, as appropriate.

C1.9.14.7. Provide Military Department representatives to serve on RMEC teams, as requested by the ASD HD.

C1.9.14.8. Based on validated military planning and operational requirements, assign individual Reservists from Military Services to FEMA and other appropriate civil government offices and headquarters to provide liaison for planning and emergency operations for DSCA. (See enclosure 3 in DoD Directive 1215.6 (reference (q)).)

C1.9.14.9. Provide available Military Service personnel for DSCA training, including courses conducted by the Commander FORCOM and DHS.

C1.9.14.10. Provide for application of critical emergency capabilities of the Services (such as disposal of explosive ordnance and nuclear devices) for DSCA, as required.

C1.9.14.11. Provide DSCA, in accordance with this Manual.

C1.9.14.12. Ensure internal compliance with the approval authorities and execution procedures contained in this Manual when providing DSCA.

C1.9.14.13. Inform the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the USD (P&R) of any DSCA that affects readiness of military forces.

C1.9.14.14. Ensure that all DSCA technological support is coordinated with responsible DoD offices of primary responsibility within the OSD.

C1.9.15. The Secretary of the Army shall:

C1.9.15.1. In addition to the responsibilities in paragraph C1.9.14. the Secretary of the Army shall establish appropriate guidance, through the National Guard Bureau, for the Adjutants General of the 50 States, District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands to ensure compliance by the Army National Guard with this Manual. Such guidance shall provide for the following, as appropriate:

C1.9.15.1.1. Resourcing the STARCs for DSCA planning and response tasks.

C1.9.15.1.2. STARC interfaces with commands and installations of all Services, including the DoD Planning Agents, and with State civil agencies.

C1.9.15.1.3. STARC acceptance, support, and utilization of liaison and augmentation from all Military Services, as appropriate.

C1.9.15.2. Provide for the manning and operation of RMEC teams to coordinate the interface between the Defense Components and all Federal regional emergency management structures established by the FEMA that may affect DSCA.

C1.9.15.3. Provide Army Reserve support to the FEMA, on a reimbursable basis, for emergency communications, security operations, and associated management support, at the Federal Regions, as determined by agreement between the FEMA and the ASD HD; and ensure the availability of such support during any time of war or national mobilization.

C1.9.15.4. Provide full-time Army personnel, as required, to manage the Military Support Liaison Office established by agreement between the Secretary of Defense and the Director of FEMA. Utilize that office to facilitate requirements and communications of the ASD HD under this Manual.

C1.9.16. In addition to the responsibilities assigned under paragraph C1.9.14., above, the Secretary of the Navy shall:

C1.9.16.1. Maintain liaison and coordinate planning with the Department of Transportation for participation by USCG forces in DSCA.

C1.9.16.2. Furnish technical advice and support for DSCA planning and implementation in areas that are uniquely within the competence of the Navy, the Marine Corps, or the USCG (e.g., nuclear material disposal for coastal and maritime areas, and emergency protection or restoration of seaport capabilities).

C1.9.17. In addition to the responsibilities assigned under paragraph C1.9.14., above, the Secretary of the Air Force shall:

C1.9.17.1. Establish appropriate guidance, through the National Guard Bureau, for the Adjutants General of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands to ensure compliance by the Air National Guard with this Manual.

C1.9.17.2. Facilitate planning by the Civil Air Patrol for participation in DSCA.

C1.9.17.3. Furnish technical advice and support for DSCA planning and implementation in areas that are uniquely within the competence of the Air Force and its wartime augmentation elements (e.g., coordination with the Federal Aviation Administration, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration).

C1.9.17.4. Facilitate the conduct and coordination of aerial reconnaissance missions to perform damage assessment in support of DSCA.

C1.9.18. In addition to serving as a DoD Planning Agent under paragraph 1.9.24., below, the Commander FORSCOM, subject to the direction of the ASD HD, shall:

C1.9.18.1. Maintain liaison with the FEMA to facilitate cooperative civil and military planning and training for DSCA.

C1.9.18.2. Lead DoD liaison with the FEMA and other Federal Agencies at the Federal Regions, including utilization of the RMEC Teams.

C1.9.18.3. Continue to develop, maintain, and disseminate the DODRDB.

C1.9.18.3.1. The DODRDB shall support DSCA planning for civil emergencies or attacks, as well as post-disaster and post-attack damage and residual capability assessment by field elements of the DoD Components. It shall include essential information on resources routinely held by the DoD Components and directly applicable to lifesaving, survival, and immediate recovery aspects of DSCA.

C1.9.18.3.2. Forces to be included in the DODRDB are those that are based in the United States and its territories and most capable of supporting civil emergency functions. Those forces include (but are not limited to) construction, airlift, medical, signal, transportation, and military police elements, and training base forces of all Services. The DODRDB will not include strategic forces or any other forces identified for exclusion by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense.

C1.9.18.3.3. The DODRDB shall serve as the basis for emergency reports under continuity of operations, damage assessment, and residual capabilities, and shall include (but not be limited to) reports through the STARCs required by paragraph 6.2. of DoD Directive 3020.26 (reference (r)).

C1.9.18.4. Plan and conduct civil-military training courses and exercises in conjunction with the FEMA.

C1.9.19. The Directors of the Defense Agencies shall:

C1.9.19.1. Designate a principal planning agent and regional planning agents for DSCA, and advise the ASD HD of such designated agents.

C1.9.19.2. Ensure effective and efficient coordination of planning by subordinate elements with Federal Regions, STARCs, and State and local civil authorities, through the DoD Planning Agents, as directed by the ASD HD.

C1.9.19.3. Furnish resources for DSCA when directed by the Secretary of Defense.

C1.9.19.4. Make DoD resources available for technical support to the other DoD Components for DSCA, when required.

C1.9.19.5. Respond to requests by the ASD HD to identify resources for the DODRDB.

C1.9.19.6. Provide representatives to serve on RMEC teams, as requested by the ASD HD.

C1.9.20. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall:

C1.9.20.1. Communicate to the Commanders of the Unified and Specified Commands appropriate guidance issued by the ASD (HD) for their compliance with this Manual, and also shall assist the ASD (HD) in developing DSCA planning guidance for all conditions of war or attacks on the United States or its territories.

C1.9.20.2. Advise the Secretary of Defense and the ASD HD on policies, responsibilities, and programs bearing on DSCA.

C1.9.20.3. In coordination with the ASD HD, facilitate communications by the ASD HD with commanders, as appropriate.

C1.9.20.4. Ensure the compatibility of DSCA plans with other military plans.

C1.9.20.5. Facilitate the Commander FORSCOM's development of a DSCA database and emergency reporting system, as described in subparagraph 5.10.3., below.

C1.9.20.6. Facilitate coordinated evaluation of DSCA plans and capabilities by the Commanders of the Unified and Specified Commands through exercises or other means, as appropriate.

C1.9.20.7. Advise the Secretary of Defense on operational policies, responsibilities, and programs on the provision of defense support of civilian law enforcement authorities.

C1.9.20.8. Review all requests or proposals for defense support of civilian law enforcement authorities that involve the operational deployment and employment of forces (personnel and equipment), assigned to the Combatant Commands.

C1.9.20.9. Forward, all requests for support, operational deployment and execution orders for the deployment and employment of forces assigned to the Combatant Commands to assist civilian law enforcement authorities.

C1.9.20.10. Assist the Secretary of Defense when he or she is implementing DoD operational responses to threats or acts of terrorism.

C1.9.20.11. Coordinate with the GC, DoD, and the USD(P) to ensure that DoD operational procedures for responding to threats or acts of terrorism comply with applicable law, Presidential Directives, Executive orders, this Manual and other DoD guidance.

C1.9.20.12. Assist ASD (HD), in his or her Agent responsibilities for civil disturbance and disaster support and management, in developing planning guidance for providing defense support of civilian law enforcement authorities under all conditions of war or attacks on the United States or its territories. Facilitate communications on such matters with the Commanders of the Combatant Commands, as appropriate; such communications will normally be transmitted through the JDOMS, unless the Secretary of Defense directs otherwise.

C1.9.20.13. To the extent feasible, ensure that the plans and operations for military support to civil authorities are compatible with other military plans. Inform the Secretary of Defense when such compatibility cannot be achieved or when plans and operations for military support to civil authorities will adversely affect military readiness. Adverse affects on military readiness shall also be reported to the USD (P&R).

C1.9.20.14. Assist Commanders of the Combatant Commands to meet their operational requirements for providing DSCA that has been approved and directed by the Secretary of Defense.

C1.9.20.15. Assist the Secretary of the Army in identifying select full-time positions as joint critical and designating Joint Staff members to augment the JDOMS staff during a crisis to ensure the JDOMS staff has adequate joint and Joint Staff

expertise. In coordination with the JDOMS, establish procedures for gaining approval for and directing the execution of DoD assistance to civil authorities by forces assigned to the Combatant Commands.

C1.9.20.16. As part of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Exercise Evaluation Program, assess combatant command exercises that focus on DSCA to ensure that joint doctrinal and interoperability issues and appropriate lessons learned are captured.

C1.9.21. The Joint Director of Military Support (JDOMS) shall:

C1.9.21.1. For requests of forces assigned to the Combatant Commands, the JDOMS, shall develop an execute order for submission through the Joint Staff to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff to the Secretary of Defense, if required under paragraph 4.5. or subparagraph 4.7.2., above, for approval. Upon such approval, the ASD (HD) shall implement DoD support, in accordance with such approved orders.

C1.9.21.2. Maintain a dedicated staff, assist in carrying out assigned responsibilities for responding to any of the following: civil disturbances, and civil emergencies, including disasters resulting from terrorism incidents involving WMD. Identify, in coordination with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, full-time positions in the JDOMS staff that are designated joint critical and necessary augmentation from the Joint Staff to reinforce the JDOMS staff in the event such is needed during a crisis.

C1.9.21.3. When forces assigned to the Combatant Commands are required for responses to civil disturbances and civil emergencies (natural or man-made disasters), provide to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff all initial orders and subsequent orders modifying the forces required or rules of engagement. After approval by the Secretary of Defense direct and implement such orders.

C1.9.21.4. Approve the deployment and employment of Military Department, Defense Agency, and DoD Field Activity resources, and transmit appropriate orders directing such deployment and employment in DoD responses to natural or man-made disasters that do not include forces assigned to the Combatant Commands.

C1.9.21.5. Ensure the performance of all planning and execution responsibilities for domestic emergency preparedness. JDOMS has the authority to task the DoD Components to plan for and to commit DoD resources in response to requests from civil authorities for DSCA.

C1.9.22. The Heads of the DoD Components responsible for related DoD issuances, concept plans, and memoranda of understanding or agreement with external agencies shall ensure that such documents are in full compliance with this Manual.

C.1.9.23. The Commander, NORTHCOM; and the Commander, PACOM, shall serve as "DoD Planning Agents" for DSCA. Pursuant to guidance issued by the ASD (HD), after coordination with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the DoD Planning Agents shall conduct DSCA planning, and shall lead DSCA planning activities of all DoD Components within the following geographic areas:

C1.9.23.1. The Commander NORTHCOM (48 contiguous States, Alaska, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the territory of the U.S. Virgin Islands).

C1.9.23.2. The Commander of PACOM (Hawaii, and U.S. possessions and territories in the Pacific area).

C1.9.24. The Commander FORSCOM; the Commander NORTHCOM; and the Commander PACOM, shall:

C1.9.24.1. In accordance with guidance from the ASD HD communicated through the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff:

C1.9.24.1.1. Serve as DoD Planning Agents for DSCA for the areas specified in subparagraph 1.9.23., above; and develop DSCA plans and preparedness measures for their DSCA areas of responsibility.

C1.9.24.1.2. Ensure cooperative planning for DSCA operations between DoD Components, FEMA, and other Federal or State civil agencies, as required.

C1.9.24.1.3. Utilize RMEC teams to assist in plan development.

C1.9.24.1.4. Coordinate with the STARCs through channels established by the Secretary of the Army; and utilize liaison officers provided for in DoD Directive 1215.6 (reference (i)) and others, as appropriate, to facilitate coordination of emergency planning.

C1.9.24.1.5. Evaluate DSCA plans, preparedness measures, and training in joint civil military exercises.

C1.9.24.1.6. Furnish DSCA as directed by the Secretary of Defense. Employ RMEC Teams and liaison officers, as appropriate, to coordinate emergency response operations with civil agencies, the National Guard, and the Military Departments.

C1.9.24.1.7. Furnish assistance to civil authorities in non-declared emergency situations when directed by the Secretary of Defense.

C1.9.25. Defense Coordinating Officer (DCO). If appointed, the DCO serves as DoD's single point of contact at the JFO. With few exceptions, requests for DSCA

originating at the JFO are coordinated with and processed through the DCO. The DCO may have a Defense Coordinating Element (DCE) consisting of a staff and military liaison officers in order to facilitate coordination and support to activated ESFs. Specific responsibilities of the DCO (subject to modification based on the situation) include processing requirements for military support, forwarding mission assignments to the appropriate military organizations through DOD-designated channels, and assigning military liaisons, as appropriate, to activated ESFs.

C.1.9.25.1. The DCO is a military or civilian official designated by JDOMS or the responsible DoD Component to coordinate DSCA activities in accordance with DoD Directive 3025.dd, (reference (a)). The authority of each DCO is defined in documentation issued or authorized by the JDOMS to be issued by the responsible DoD command and is limited either to the requirements of a specified inter-Agency planning process or to a specified geographical area or emergency. The DCO is the DoD on-scene representative who coordinates DSCA requirements with the FCO. Other functions:

C.1.9.25.1.1. Validates DSCA requirements requested by the FCO, State Coordinating Officer (SCO), and/or the Emergency Support Function (ESF) representatives.

C.1.9.25.1.2. Exercises supervision of DoD liaison personnel assigned to the Emergency Support Functions staff at the Disaster Field Office (DFO).

C.1.9.25.1.3. Coordinates the use of all DoD resources provided in response to a specific natural disaster or civil emergency.

C.1.9.25.1.4. Serves as the Department of Defense's single point of contact for DoD resources. Receives requests for assets and passes them to JDOMS and OASD (HD) if they cannot be filled at the DCO level.

C.1.9.26. DoD Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officers (EPLOs).

C.1.9.26.1. EPLOs are assigned by the Military Services and selected DoD Agencies to coordinate the use of DoD resources in support of civil authorities during Presidentially declared disasters and emergencies. EPLOs serve with major civil and military headquarters that have primary responsibility for planning, coordinating, and executing support of civil authority in disasters. EPLOs represent unique Service or Agency expertise and knowledge that contributes to a coordinated and effective DoD response to disasters and emergencies. When providing assistance in response to a Presidentially declared disaster or emergency, EPLOs represent ASD (HD) and the supported combatant commander having area responsibility. DoD EPLOs are responsible for assisting in the coordination of civil requests for DSCA under the auspices of DoD Directive 3025.dd (reference (a)), and this Manual. The EPLO program is governed by DoD Directive 3025.16, reference (s) and chapter 8 of this manual.

C1.9.26.2. U.S. Northern Command (USNORTHCOM) and U.S. Pacific Command (USPACOM) will establish a liaison structure within their respective areas of operation down to State level. EPLOs may represent all the Services and/or DoD Agencies to provide a balanced capability to respond to the continuum of ALL HAZARDS situations.

C1.9.26.2. Military Departments and DoD Agencies that elect to provide liaison officers outside of the EPLO liaison structure described in this Manual do not represent DoD in DSCA activities.

C1.9.26.3. Secretary of the Navy

C1.9.26.3.1. Assigns Naval personnel to serve as EPLOs in USNORTHCOM and USPACOM AORs.

C1.9.26.3.2. Provides support as required by ASD (HD) or designated representative.

C1.9.26.4. Secretary of the Air Force

C1.9.26.4.1. Assigns Air Force personnel to serve as EPLOs in USNORTHCOM and USPACOM AORs.

C1.9.26.4.2. Provides support as required by the ASD (HD) or designated representative.

C1.9.26.5. Secretary of the Army

C1.9.26.5.1. Assigns Army personnel to serve as EPLOs in USNORTHCOM and USPACOM AORs.

C1.9.26.5.2. Provides support as required by the ASD (HD) or designated representative.

C1.9.26.6. Commander, U.S. Northern Command (USNORTHCOM).

C1.9.26.6.1. Serves as DoD Principal Planning Agent (PPA) and Operating Agent for DSCA for all DoD Components for the 48 contiguous states, Alaska, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

C1.9.26.6.2. Maintains liaison with the FEMA.

C1.9.26.6.3. Trains (in conjunction with the Services) and receives OPCON of EPLOs for DSCA activities immediately prior to and during Presidential disaster declarations in the Northern Command AOR.

C1.9.26.6.4. Immediately prior to or during a Presidentially declared disaster, approves activation of all EPLOs for DSCA disaster and emergency assistance in the AOR. Tasks and supervises those EPLOs that have been activated.

C1.9.26.6.5. Develops necessary implementation guidance to accompany this Manual.

C1.9.26.7. Commander U.S. Pacific Command (USPACOM).

C1.9.26.7.1. Serves as DoD PPA and Operating Agent for DSCA for all DoD Components for Hawaii, and all United States possessions and territories, and administrative entities within the Pacific Command AOR.

C1.9.26.7.2. Maintains liaison with the FEMA.

C1.9.26.7.3. Trains (in conjunction with the Services) and receives OPCON of EPLOs for DSCA activities immediately prior to and during Presidential disaster declarations in the Pacific Command AOR.

C1.9.26.7.4. Immediately prior to or during a Presidentially declared disaster, approves activation of all EPLOs for DSCA disaster and emergency assistance in the AOR. Tasks and supervises those EPLOs that have been activated.

C1.9.26.7.5. Develops necessary implementation guidance to accompany this Manual.

C2. CHAPTER 2

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

C2.1. General.

C2.1.1. DoD is capable of rapidly responding to requests for support from civil authorities in a broad spectrum of emergencies on a no-notice basis. The personnel and associated equipment, although organized to conduct combat operations, can easily apply many of their skills in support of disaster or emergency assistance operations (of short duration). The command and control system inherent in military units provides a significant advantage when deployed to the "bare base" environment created by a disaster. Capitalizing on these capabilities enables the DoD to respond quickly in support of a Primary Agency to stabilize a situation, and then transition operations to Federal and State authorities. DoD responds to domestic disasters and/or emergencies in support of civil authorities in accordance with the NRP and its associated annexes and the DSCA directives, instructions and manual.

C2.1.2. DoD is constrained as to the support it can provide by the provisions of the Stafford Act, (reference (d)). Under 42 U.S.C. 5170b, reference (t); however, the President may authorize the Secretary of Defense to use DoD resources for performing on public and private lands any emergency work that is made necessary by an incident that may ultimately qualify for assistance, and which is essential for the preservation of life and property. The period of emergency work cannot exceed 10 days. Also, under the concept of Immediate Response, commanders may provide assistance when time does not permit prior approval from higher headquarters. In addition, USACE has civil authorities, responsibilities, capabilities, and funding under 33 U.S.C. 701n(a) (reference (u)), which are unique within the Department of Defense. As a consequence, USACE is involved in disaster response more frequently than the rest of the Department of Defense.

C2.2. Immediate Response.

C2.2.1. Immediate Response is that action authorized to be taken by a military commander or by responsible officials of other DoD Agencies to provide support of civil authorities to prevent human suffering, save lives, or mitigate great property damage. Any commander or DoD official acting under "Immediate Response" authority shall advise JDOMS through command channels by the most expeditious means available and shall seek approval or additional authorization as needed.

C2.2.2. In the event of imminent serious conditions resulting from any civil emergency or attack, all military commanders are authorized to respond to requests from the civil sector to save lives, prevent human suffering, or limit property damage. This immediate assistance by commanders will not take precedence over their combat and combat support missions, nor over the survival of their units. Military commanders will notify JDOMS and ASD (HD) through their senior commander by the most expeditious

means and seek guidance for continuing assistance whenever DoD resources are committed under Immediate Response circumstances.

C2.2.3. Immediate Response is situation-specific and may or may not be associated with a declared or undeclared disaster. These actions do not supplant established DoD plans for providing support of civil authorities. Commanders may use Immediate Response authority to assist in the rescue, evacuation, and emergency medical treatment of casualties, the maintenance or restoration of emergency medical capabilities, and the safeguarding of public health.

C2.2.4. Commanders may also assist with the emergency restoration of essential public services and utilities. This may include fire fighting, water, communications, transportation, power, and fuel. They may also consider providing immediate assistance to assist public officials in emergency clearance of debris, rubble, and explosive ordnance from public facilities and other areas to permit rescue or movement of people and restoration of essential services. This list is not exhaustive. However, commanders should recognize that this is not a blanket provision to provide assistance. Such requests are time-sensitive and should be received from local government officials within 24 hours following completion of a damage assessment.

C2.2.5. Commanders will always consider the impact that providing immediate response would have on their military mission requirements and not jeopardize them.

C2.2.6. Although immediate assistance will be given with the understanding that its costs will be reimbursed, it should not be delayed or denied when the requestor is unable or unwilling to make a commitment to reimburse.

C2.2.7. Immediate Response may include DoD assistance to civil agencies in meeting the following types of need:

C2.2.7.1. Rescue, evacuation, and emergency medical treatment of casualties, maintenance or restoration of emergency medical capabilities, and safeguarding the public health.

C2.2.7.2. Emergency restoration of essential public services (including fire-fighting, water, communications, transportation, power, and fuel).

C2.2.7.3. Emergency clearance of debris, rubble, and explosive ordnance from public facilities and other areas to permit rescue or movement of people and restoration of essential services.

C2.2.7.4. Recovery, identification, registration, and disposal of the dead.

C2.2.7.5. Monitoring and decontaminating radiological, chemical, and biological effects; controlling contaminated areas; and reporting through national warning and hazard control systems.

C2.2.7.6. Roadway movement control and planning.

C2.2.7.7. Safeguarding, collecting, and distributing food, essential supplies, and materiel on the basis of critical priorities.

C2.2.7.8. Damage assessment.

C2.2.7.9. Interim emergency communications.

C2.2.7.10. Facilitating the reestablishment of civil government functions.

C2.3. Domestic Emergencies.

Emergencies affecting the public welfare and occurring within the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, U.S. possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof, as a result of enemy attack, insurrection, civil disturbance, earthquake, fire, flood or other public disasters or equivalent emergencies that endanger the life and property or disrupt the usual process of government. The term "domestic emergency" includes any or all of the conditions defined herein as civil defense emergency, civil disturbances, catastrophic or major disaster, emergency, or natural disaster.

C2.3.1. Civil Emergency. Any natural or manmade disaster or emergency that causes or could cause substantial harm to the population or infrastructure. This term can include a "catastrophic disaster," "major disaster," or "emergency," as well as consequences of an attack or a National security emergency. The terms "major disaster" and "emergency" are defined substantially by action of the President in declaring that extant circumstances and risks justify Presidential implementation of the legal powers provided by the Stafford Act (reference (d)) and the Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, reference (v). Readers of this Manual should refer to specific contingency plans of USNORTHCOM and USPACOM for domestic contingency operations within their respective AOR.

C2.3.2. Civil Disturbances. These are group acts of violence and disorders prejudicial to public law and order within the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, U.S. possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof. Included in this category are riots, acts of violence, insurrections, and unlawful obstructions or assemblages. Military support is provided in accordance with DoD Directive 3025.dd (reference (a)), this manual and the DoD Civil Disturbance Plan: GARDEN PLOT, reference (w).

C2.3.3. Catastrophic Disaster. A catastrophic disaster is a disaster that immediately overwhelms the ability of State, local, and volunteer agencies to adequately provide victims of the disaster with the services necessary to sustain life. Federal support, including DSCA is provided in accordance with the Catastrophic Incident Supplement of the NRP.

C2.3.4. Major Disaster. A major disaster is any natural catastrophe, or, regardless of cause, any flood, fire, hurricane, tornado, earthquake, or other catastrophe which, in the determination of the President, is or threatens to be of sufficient severity or magnitude to warrant disaster assistance by the Federal Government under the Stafford Act, to supplement the efforts and available resources of State and local governments in alleviating the damage, hardship, or suffering. (The Department of Defense responds to these emergencies in accordance with the NRP.)

C2.3.5. Emergency. An emergency is any occasion or instance for which, in determination of the President, Federal assistance is needed to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives, and to protect property and public health and safety, or lessen or avert the threat of catastrophe in any part of the United States. Military support may or may not be required. However, the President may direct the DoD to become actively involved in relief and may specify broad missions to be accomplished.

C2.3.6. All Hazards. All Hazards means emergencies or disasters resulting from natural or manmade events, including, without limitation, civil disturbances and attack-related disasters.

C2.4. National Response Plan (NRP).

C2.4.1. The NRP (reference (c)) is the umbrella plan that guides the Federal Government support to State and local governments. The NRP outlines Federal, including DoD, responsibilities and provides the framework for coordinating civil-military requirements between the DCO and the other Emergency Support Functions. DoD provides assistance to other Federal Agencies and State and local governments in accordance with the NRP and DoD policies and procedures. The plan, under full or partial activation, describes the Federal Government's role in providing immediate action to save lives and mitigate great property damage. Federal assistance supplements the efforts of State and local governments. Along with DoD, all other Federal Departments and Agencies are prepared to provide support under the full implementation of the plan.

C2.4.2. The NRP groups the types of assistance needed during a disaster or civil emergency into 15 functional areas called Emergency Support Functions (ESFs). The responsibility for each ESF is assigned to an ESF Coordinator, a Primary Agency and Support Agencies. Several support Agencies may be assigned for each ESF.

C2.4.3. DoD is assigned as a Primary Agency along with FEMA for Emergency Support Function 3 - Public Works and Engineering, and as a support Agency for the other 14 functions. USACE has been designated the ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency responsible for planning and response under ESF 3.

C2.4.4. The Federal Government provides assistance under the overall coordination of the FCO appointed on behalf of the President by the DHS Under Secretary for Emergency Preparedness and Response. The NRP applies a functional approach that

groups the capabilities of Federal departments, agencies, and the American Red Cross into ESFs to provide the planning, support, resources, program implementation, and emergency services that are most likely to be needed during Incidents of National Significance. The Federal response to actual or potential Incidents of National Significance is typically provided through the full or partial activation of the ESF structure as necessary.

C2.4.5. The ESFs serve as the coordination mechanism to provide assistance to State, local, and tribal governments or to Federal departments and agencies conducting missions of primary Federal responsibility. ESFs may be selectively activated for both *Stafford Act* (reference (d)) and non-*Stafford Act* incidents where Federal departments or agencies request DHS assistance or under other circumstances as defined in *HSPD-5, Management of Domestic Incidents* (reference (k)). The ESFs provide staffing for the NRCC, RRCC, JFO, and ICP as required by the situation at hand.

C2.4.6. Each ESF is composed of primary and support agencies. The *NRP* identifies primary agencies on the basis of authorities, resources, and capabilities. Support agencies are assigned based on resources and capabilities in a given functional area. The resources provided by the ESFs reflect the resource typing categories identified in the *NIMS* (reference (f)). The scope of each ESF is summarized in Figure 2. ESFs are expected to support one another in carrying out their respective roles and responsibilities.

C2.4.7. In cases where required assistance is outside the scope of any particular ESF, DHS, in the context of a Stafford Act emergency, may request another Federal agency to bring its resources to bear with or without reimbursement. For a non-Stafford Act emergency, this authority resides with the President, who may direct the authority on a non-reimbursable basis, subject to any statutory limitations on the agency. Funding for Federal-to-Federal support normally is provided by the requesting agency.

C2.5. Response Under Other Authorities.

C2.5.1. DoD response to emergencies under authorities not cited in this Manual also may be directed, coordinated, or supplemented, as circumstances require. For example:

C2.5.1.1. The U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) will coordinate Federal response to oil or hazardous material spills, other than those occurring within DoD jurisdictions.

C2.5.1.2. Forest fire emergencies are responsibilities of the U.S. Department of Agriculture or Interior. The Boise Interagency Fire Center (BIFC) may request DoD assistance; and specific details regarding DoD support are covered by agreements between DoD and the BIFC that are administered by the ASD (HD).

C2.5.1.3. The ASD (HD) is delegated the authority to direct the DoD Components in planning for and responding to any civil emergency that may arise out of any mass immigration by aliens into the land territory of the United States,

its territories, or possessions, consistent with applicable law and this Manual. The ASD (HD) should ensure appropriate coordination with Federal law enforcement authorities in exercising this authority.

C2.6. Non-Declared Emergencies.

C2.6.1. The ASD (HD) may direct the DoD Components to respond to any emergency, based on authority that is provided by this Manual or obtained from the Secretary or Deputy Secretary of Defense. If an emergency of any kind or size requires a response on behalf of the Department of Defense, where there has not been any declaration of major disaster or emergency by the President, or if reimbursement of funds to DoD is otherwise not certain, the ASD (HD) shall ascertain the authority necessary to commit DoD resources for response to requests from civil authorities.

C2.6.2. Authorizations by the ASD (HD) under this paragraph (2.6.) shall include (but not be limited to) commitment of funds from the Defense Emergency Response Fund in anticipation of reimbursements to that fund.

C2.6.3. The ASD (HD) shall obtain authorization from the Secretary of Defense or Deputy Secretary of Defense to provide support in those cases in which DoD response is not clearly required by Federal law or by DoD plans.

C2.7. Emergency Priorities.

C2.7.1. When guidance cannot be obtained from higher headquarters on a timely basis, due to attack on the United States or other emergency circumstances, the DoD Components should apply DoD resources to DSCA in the following order of priority:

C2.7.2. To save human life and mitigate human suffering, and to protect essential U.S. Government capabilities, including:

C2.7.2.1. Continuity of the U.S. Government.

C2.7.2.2. Protection of U.S. Government officials.

C2.7.2.3. Prevention of loss or destruction to Federal property.

C2.7.2.4. Restoration of essential Federal functions.

C2.7.2.5. To preserve or restore services of State and local government.

C2.8. Disengagement.

C2.8.1. Successful disengagement of disaster response activities from defense to civilian control is absolutely critical. The lack of an agreed-upon "end state" can result in entrenchment and lead to over dependence on defense support. Therefore, the

disengagement or transition depends on visualizing an "end state," establishing objective criteria, developing a detailed transition plan, and continually assessing the "end state" goal. The termination of DSCA is a sensitive operation that requires detailed planning and execution. If a JTF is organized, the JTF Commander's statement of intent should include a disengagement "end state." The statement of intent needs to describe the desired "end state," state the purpose of the operation, and be understood at all echelons. All efforts must be disciplined towards achieving the desired disengagement "end state."

C2.8.2. Visualize "End State." Disengaging defense support from a civilian authority following a disaster requires that the key players agree on a set of conditions which defines the "end state." These conditions, which are definable and attainable, may be in the form of functional tasks, geographic areas, available civilian resources, or a combination of all three. The "end state" then takes the form of a transition contract, which is continually reassessed and updated. Defining the "end state," or mission objectives, begins early in the response phase and involves the key players responsible for providing support to the disaster area. These key players include the FCO, DCO, SCO, and local government representatives.

C2.8.3. Planning. Planning for disengagement begins as soon as possible. The purpose is to set up the conditions for termination of defense support and transferring responsibility to either a lead ESF, the State, or local government authority. "End state" conditions are objective criteria and can be defined by a functional task or geographical responsibility. Transfer of responsibility should be completed as soon as the "end state" conditions are met. The transition contract should establish "not later than" times with officials that are keyed to major events. These conditions represented by objective criteria may include:

C2.8.3.1. Victims are receiving food and water.

C2.8.3.2. Temporary shelter is available for victims.

C2.8.3.3. Civil law enforcement is functioning.

C2.8.3.4. Civilian health and welfare services are available.

C2.8.3.5. Critical utilities service restored (power and communications).

C2.8.3.6. Major transportation routes and facilities operational (roads, railroads, airports, and ports).

C2.8.3.7. State and local offices are open and functioning.

C2.8.3.8. Commercial businesses and contractors are available.

C2.8.3.9. Worship facilities and religious support programs available.

C2.8.3.10. Public media operational.

C2.8.3.11. Postal service reestablished.

C2.8.3.12. Schools open.

C2.8.4. Functional Task and Geographical Responsibility. DSCA in a disaster area is normally defined along a functional task or geographical area basis. Defense support is usually reflected in the provision of basic needs such as food, water, shelter, power, and medical support. For example, once the functional tasks of providing food, water, shelter, or power are complete then transfer of that task is possible. Geographical disengagement parallels functional task disengagement. Geographical areas include neighborhoods, communities, districts, cities and counties within the disaster area. It is possible to complete functional task support but not disengage from a geographical area.

C2.8.5. Public Relations. The detailed planning characterized by disengagement should include a public relations campaign that ensures that the population in the disaster area is aware of what is occurring. Disengagements should be announced early, and conducted under a coordinated public relations campaign that involves the visible presence and support of the local civilian leaders in the disaster area. This allows the community to prepare for the transition, and if desired, conduct or participate in a departure ceremony. This contributes to a successful sense of closure. Further, residents of the disaster area are not surprised with a diminishing DoD presence and the perception of abandonment is avoided. The role of the media cannot be underestimated in assisting a smooth transition from DSCA.

C3. CHAPTER 3

PLANNING

C3.1. General.

DoD emergency planning and response employs the separate elements and capabilities of the DoD Components working in concert. DoD planning combines inter-Service coordination and connectivity with the civil emergency preparedness structure. Throughout the year, planning conferences are convened at the National, regional and local level, which identify response requirements, locate assets, review procedures, and prepare for future disaster events. These conferences bring together participants from both the military and civilian disaster response community.

C3.2. DoD Domestic Crisis Manager.

C3.2.1. The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense (ASD (HD)) in his capacity as the DoD Domestic Crisis Manager acts for the Secretary of Defense in developing planning guidance, plans, and procedures for DSCA. The ASD (HD) is responsible for developing National-level planning guidance and supervising the development of DoD plans for the provision of DSCA. The ASD (HD) tasks the DoD Components to plan for and to commit DoD resources in response to requests from civil authorities for DSCA. Any commitment of military forces is coordinated in advance with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Other planning functions include:

C3.2.1.1. Provide DoD planning guidance for the provision of DoD resources to civil authorities during periods of civil emergency or catastrophic and/or major disaster.

C3.2.1.2. Coordinate DSCA plans and procedures with the appropriate Federal Departments and Agencies.

C3.2.1.3. Facilitate direct planning for DSCA by DoD facilities and installations with Federal regions and STARCs of the National Guard.

C3.2.1.4. Direct the DoD Components in planning for and responding to a mass immigration emergency.

C3.2.1.5. Direct USTRANSCOM through JDOMS to provide transportation resources in response to a non-declared domestic civil emergency.

C3.2.1.6. Direct the DoD Components to respond to any emergency, based on authority that is provided in DoD Directive 3025.dd (reference (a)), or obtained from the Secretary or Deputy Secretary of Defense.

C3.2.1.7. Monitor (in coordination with the DoD Comptroller) expenditures for DSCA.

C3.2.1.8. Provide DoD policy and implementing instructions concerning the role of the EPLOs for peacetime civil emergencies and catastrophic and/or major disasters.

C3.2.1.9. Plan and prepare measures for DSCA that foster close and continuous coordination for efficient employment of DoD resources of the National Guard (whether employed under State or Federal authority), as well as resources of the DoD Components, in time of peace, war, or transition to war.

C3.2.1.10. Develop and implement a DoD liaison structure with civil authorities that includes liaison personnel from all pertinent DoD Components.

C3.2.1.11. Develop the Manual for Civil Emergencies.

C3.2.1.12. Responsible for the development of National-level planning guidance.

C3.2.1.13. Exercise DoD staff oversight for all DoD Components planning, coordination, and execution of DSCA.

C2.2.1.14. Coordinate DoD response in the event of a catastrophic and/or major disaster or civil emergency.

C3.2.1.15. Serve as the primary DoD point of contact for the NRP, and member of the DHS Annex Planning Leaders Group.

C3.2.1.16. Provide liaison with the FEMA and other Federal Departments and Agencies as required.

C3.2.1.17. Develop and implement procedures to staff and perform the functions of a DoD Emergency Operations Center.

C3.2.1.18. Develop liaison and coordination procedures with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

C3.2.2. The DoD Components shall respond to requirements of the ASD HD and DoD Planning Agents for DSCA, as authorized by this Manual.

C3.2.3. To ensure sound management of DoD resources, DSCA planning will stress centralized direction of peacetime planning with civil authorities, with decentralized planning by the DoD Components with civil agencies, where appropriate, and decentralized execution of approved plans in time of emergency.

C3.2.4. Subject to priorities established by the President or the Secretary of Defense, all DoD resources are potentially available for DSCA. DSCA planning and execution will encourage and adhere to the following premises:

C3.2.4.1. That civil resources are applied first in meeting requirements of civil authorities.

C3.2.4.2. That DoD resources are provided only when response or recovery requirements are beyond the capabilities of civil authorities (as determined by FEMA or another Federal Agency for emergency response).

C3.2.4.3. That specialized DoD capabilities requested for DSCA (e.g., airlift and airborne reconnaissance) are used efficiently.

C3.2.4.4. Generally, military operations other than DSCA will have priority over DSCA, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense.

C3.2.5. DSCA shall provide a mechanism to facilitate continuous and cooperative civil and military planning and preparedness to mobilize all appropriate sources and capabilities of the civil sector and DoD, whenever required for any form of national security emergency.

C3.2.6. DoD planning shall recognize that:

C3.2.6.1. Army and Air National Guard forces, acting under State orders (i.e., not in Federal service), have primary responsibility for providing defense support of State and local government agencies in civil emergencies.

C3.2.6.2. The Army National Guard State Area Command (STARAC), when ordered to Federal Active Duty, will be the DoD focal point for delivery of DSCA at State and local levels in time of war.

C3.2.6.3. Plans and preparedness measures for DSCA must foster close and continuous coordination for efficient employment of DoD resources of the National Guard (whether employed under State or Federal authority), as well as resources of the DoD Components, in time of peace, war, or transition to war.

C3.2.6.4. In the event of an attack on the United States, its territories, or possessions, the scope of DSCA in each geographical area will depend upon the commitment of military resources to military operations, the extent of damage sustained by the civilian communities, and the status of Active and Reserve component forces.

C3.3. JDOMS.

The JDOMS is the DSCA Action Agent. JDOMS communicates and coordinates the policy guidance and execution directions of the ASD (HD). Planning functions of JDOMS include, preparing planning, warning, and execution orders for the DoD Components to execute military operations in support of civil authorities.

C3.4. Emergency Support Function (ESF) Representative.

Figure C3.F1. depicts the 15 Emergency Support Functions established in the NRP. The ASD (HD) may designate DoD Components to serve as the DoD ESF Representative. If designated each DoD Agency is responsible for assisting the primary agency in the development of specific plans for each ESF. Pre-disaster planning responsibilities include: providing technical expertise; being knowledgeable of the types of support the DoD might be requested to provide to the respective ESFs; reviewing National and regional-level plans for the respective ESFs; and establishing standard operating procedures with the primary agency.

C3.5. Principal Planning Agent (PPA).

C3.5.1. The PPA is a military or civilian official of any DoD Component who has been designated to exercise delegated authority for DSCA planning for a specified geographic area. Authority and responsibilities of each planning agent will be defined and will include DSCA planning and response.

C3.5.2. The Commanders of Northern Command and Pacific Command are DoD Principal Planning Agents. They have the responsibility to provide joint planning and execution directives for peacetime assistance rendered by the DoD within their assigned AOR.

C3.5.3. A critical element of planning for the initial deployment of relief forces into a disaster area is communications. PPAs should be prepared to provide Tactical Satellite (TACSAT) (or International Marine Satellite (INMARSAT)) capability with any deploying package.

C3.5.4. Normal means of communications, such as commercial telephone, are often casualties of the disaster. Following catastrophic disasters, satellites may be the only means of communication into, out of, and within the disaster area. This independent means of communication allows the DoD to be more responsive and flexible to the immediate disaster-relief requirements.

C3.6. Regional Planning Agent (RPA).

The RPA is also a military or civilian official of any DoD Component who has been designated by the PPA to exercise delegated authority for DSCA planning for specific subordinate geographic regions, to include preparation of regional emergency plans. Authority and responsibilities of each planning agent will be defined by the PPA.

C3.7. Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officers (EPLOs).

C3.7.1. EPLO is a generic term used to describe Military Service (Army, Navy, Air Force) Liaison Officers serving with FEMA headquarters, the Combatant Commands, Forces Command, CONUSAs, STARCs and DHS Regions. The EPLO is OPCON to the supported Combatant Commander during DSCA operations in which EPLO activation results from a Presidential Disaster Declaration or immediately prior to an expected declaration.

C3.7.2. The EPLO represents an extension of the Combatant Commander's planning and coordination responsibility, which integrates DSCA planning at the STARC, DHS Region, CONUSA, FORSCOM and Combatant Command headquarters.

C3.7.3. EPLOs provide liaison for the Combatant Commander, or designated representative, to the DHS Region and other Federal Agencies at the regional level to facilitate planning continuity. At the State level, they provide liaison for the Combatant Commander and/or CONUSA to the State Area Commands and/or Adjutant General Departments to facilitate planning continuity. This link between the State planner, EPLOs at State and DHS Region, and the CONUSA to the Combatant Commander, is vital to ensure that DSCA plans are coordinated and understood and assets identified for support during an emergency. They represent the Combatant Commanders for planning and coordination of DSCA matters in domestic and National security emergency management and response procedures during peacetime (pre-mobilization) and wartime (post-mobilization) periods. These personnel form a nationwide liaison structure that functions in the planning, coordination and execution of a wide spectrum of DSCA activities. EPLOs operating in the disaster area will contact the DCE. The DCO will provide the activated EPLO with an assignment if this has not been done by the supported Combatant Commander. The full integration of the EPLO into the DCE and military response allows the DCO to maximize the Service capability available and take advantage of the EPLO's in-depth knowledge of regional planning.

C4. CHAPTER 4

EXECUTION

C4.1. Background.

C4.1.1. Primacy for responding to disasters and emergencies rests with State and local authorities. When a disaster threatens or occurs, local authorities take immediate steps to warn and evacuate citizens, alleviate suffering, and protect life and property. If additional help is needed, the Governor may direct execution of the State's emergency plan, use State Police or National Guardsmen, or commit other State resources as the situation demands.

C4.1.2. During the immediate aftermath of an incident which may ultimately qualify for assistance under the Stafford Act (reference (d)), the Governor of the State in which such incident occurred may request the President to direct the Secretary of Defense to utilize the resources of DoD for the purpose of performing on public and private lands any emergency work which is made necessary by such incident and which is essential for the preservation of life and property. If the President determines that such work is essential for the preservation of life and property, the President shall grant such request to the extent the President determines practical. Such emergency work may only be carried out for a period not to exceed 10 days.

C4.2. Presidential Declaration. When the response and/or recovery requirements are beyond the capabilities of local and State forces and assistance programs, the Governor may request that the President declare a "catastrophic disaster," "major disaster," or an "emergency." The Stafford Act, provides the President authority to use Federal resources to supplement State and local efforts. This authority is activated upon declaration of a "catastrophic disaster," "major disaster," or an "emergency," as are some other Federal disaster relief programs. This assistance supplements the efforts and resources of State and local governments and voluntary organizations, and fills the needs that are unfulfilled by Federal disaster assistance programs not requiring a Presidential declaration.

C4.3. In Homeland Security Presidential Directive 5 - Management of Domestic Incidents (reference (k)), the President designated the Secretary of Homeland Security as the principal Federal official for domestic incident management. Pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (reference (j)), the Secretary is responsible for coordinating Federal operations within the United States to prepare for, respond to, and recover from terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies.

C4.3.1. The Secretary shall coordinate the Federal Government's resources utilized in response to or recovery from terrorist attacks, major disasters, or other emergencies if and when any one of the following four conditions applies:

C4.3.1.1. A Federal department or agency acting under its own authority has requested the assistance of the Secretary;

C4.3.1.2. The resources of State and local authorities are overwhelmed and Federal assistance has been requested by the appropriate State and local authorities;

C4.3.1.3. More than one Federal department or agency has become substantially involved in responding to the incident; or

C4.3.1.4. The Secretary has been directed to assume responsibility for managing the domestic incident by the President.

C4.4. Stafford Act Assistance. Federal assistance under the Stafford Act, is coordinated at the National level by DHS and at the State level by the FCO. After a Presidential declaration, an FCO is appointed who is responsible for coordinating all Federal disaster relief assistance programs to ensure the maximum effectiveness of Federal assistance. DHS notifies DoD that the President has declared a disaster and requests a DCO. Other coordination occurs that identifies the scope and magnitude of possible additional defense support.

C4.4.1. As the DoD Domestic Crisis Manager, the ASD HD assumes the lead for the department's response and coordination. IAW with DoD Instruction 3025.dd (reference (b)), the request for a DCO and DCE are coordinated and approved by the Secretary of Defense.

C4.4.2. After coordination with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, JDOMS designates a supported Combatant Commander as the operating agent. This could be the Commander, USNORTHCOM for a disaster in the continental United States, Alaska, Puerto Rico or the U.S. Virgin Islands; or the Commander USPACOM for Hawaii and the Pacific area. JDOMS publishes an execute order to further delineate support relationships.

C4.4.3. The supported Combatant Commander designates a component command and headquarters to execute the disaster relief operation. This headquarters will designate and deploy a DCO and, based on the severity of the situation, may deploy a JTF. If a JTF is deployed, the JTF Commander must immediately forward a request for frequency allocation to the DCO. Frequency allocation in the disaster area is executed through ESF 2. The DCO, located in or near the JFO, can coordinate the request with the ESF 2 representative. Early identification of spectrum requirements is critical in the disaster area.

C4.4.4. If appointed, the DCO serves as DoD's single point of contact at the JFO. With few exceptions, requests for DSCA originating at the JFO will be coordinated with and processed through the DCO. The DCO may have a DCE consisting of a staff and military liaison officers in order to facilitate coordination and support to activated ESFs. Specific responsibilities of the DCO (subject to modification based on the situation)

include processing requirements for defense support, forwarding mission assignments to the appropriate organizations through DoD-designated channels, and assigning military liaisons, as appropriate, to activated ESFs.

C4.4.5. The DCO is the DoD interface with the FCO, other Federal providers, and the State Coordinating Officer. The DCO (and the DCE) is responsible for validating and coordinating mission assignments from the FCO. Based on the magnitude, type of disaster, and anticipated level of resource involvement, the supported combatant commander may utilize a JTF to consolidate and manage supporting military activities. A JTF commander exercises operational control of all allocated DoD resources (excluding USACE resources, National Guard forces operating in State Active Duty, and in some circumstances, DoD forces in support of the FBI). In the event that a JTF is utilized, the DCO will continue to perform all DCO duties.

C4.4.6. If a JTF, commanded by a General/Flag officer, is deployed the supported commander may direct him to work directly with the FCO. However, the mission requests and validations continue to be coordinated through the DCO and staff.

C4.4.7. The JTF Commander, who has operational control (OPCON) of DoD assets from the supported and supporting commanders, provides personnel, equipment, and supplies to the disaster area; and is oriented to task identification, force generation, prioritizing assets against requirements, and providing disaster response support to the local government based on mission assignments.

C4.4.8. All requests for DoD transportation support will be processed through ESF #1.

C4.4.9. USACE provides engineering assets through its civil works structure in support of ESF #3 and separate from the DSCA effort.

C4.4.10. After an ESF provider has exhausted all of its support capability, the Department or Agency may request support from DoD for augmentation support. These requests are evaluated by the FCO or his/her designated representative, and if approved, forwarded to the DCO for validation and coordination. Requests that are not supported are returned to the FCO and may be passed to the National level for resolution.

C4.5. Volunteerism. DoD interface with Federal Agencies and Departments for DSCA is through the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense (OASD HD). The DoD point of contact at the disaster site is the DCO. The JDOMS and supported commander are responsible for providing DoD resources in response to valid requests approved by the Secretary of Defense. To ensure DoD provides resources in the most coordinated and efficient manner, organizations and individuals within the DoD.

C4.5.1. Components should neither offer nor provide direct support except as outlined under Immediate Response (paragraph 2.2 above) or Reserve components volunteers as described in Chapter , paragraph C9.2.1. Personnel and equipment-related support capabilities that may be "volunteered" for disaster response should be identified

through the chain of command to the supported commander. The supported commander will apply "volunteered" assets against validated and approved requests.

C4.6. Command Relationships. DSCA in disasters and emergencies is a DoD responsibility and is normally executed through the Supported Commander. The Supported Commander capitalizes on the different and complimentary capabilities of each Service and Defense Agency to accomplish the mission. The command and coordination relationships for the three entities are shown in Figure C2.F1. The key relationship is the coordination that occurs between the SCO, the FCO, and the DCO.

C4.7. Requests for Support.

Requests for support shall be made in writing to the DoD Executive Secretary. Exceptions to this rule are as follows:

C4.7.1. Requests for sensitive support shall be made in accordance with DoD Directive S-5210.36 (reference (x)).

C4.7.2. Request for immediate support under imminently serious conditions made under paragraph 2.2, above may be made to the nearest DoD component or military commander. Verbal requests shall be reduced to writing, and the DoD Component or military commander who approved the support shall forward that request to the DoD Executive Secretary of the Department of Defense as soon as possible after receipt.

C4.7.3. Requests for support that are received by a DoD Component, shall be promptly forwarded by the receiving DoD Component to the DoD Executive Secretary.

C4.7.4. All requests for support from other federal Agencies must be in writing. Each request for nonreimbursable support must provide a legal and factual justification for a waiver of reimbursement. All other request must be accompanied by a fund citation pursuant to the "Economy Act" (reference (y)) or other reimbursement mechanism.

C4.7.5. All requests for nonreimbursable support made by another Federal Agency must be approved by the Secretary of Defense. Upon receipt of such a request, the DoD Executive Secretary shall notify the Secretary of Defense and shall also forward copies to the USD (P), the USD (C), GC, DoD and the ASD (HD).

C4.7.6. All request for support from State and local agencies must be in writing. Each request for nonreimbursable support must provide a legal and factual justification for a waiver of reimbursement. All other request must be accompanied by a statement that reimbursement will be made.

C5. CHAPTER 5

DISASTERS AND DECLARED EMERGENCIES

C5.1. General. DoD supports other Federal and State agencies to respond to disasters and emergencies that threaten life, property, or the continuity of government. The NRP, the Incident Annexes, the ESFs and other support plans identify what and how support is provided. Each plan forms the basis for initial response, identifies the participants and their responsibilities, and represents the point of departure for support that becomes event specific. These response activities can be characterized as either "specific emergencies" or "non-declared emergencies" and are coordinated by a coordinating agency.

C5.2. Response to Specific Emergencies.

C5.2.1. Oil and Hazardous Substances. See references (b), and (z) through (cc). General Authority. CERCLA (reference (z)) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251-1386 (Clean Water Act), reference (dd), established broad Federal authority to respond to releases or threats of releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants that may present an imminent and substantial danger to public health or welfare.

C5.2.1.1. National Planning. Under the auspices of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), a National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP) (reference aa)) was developed to ensure coordinated and integrated response by Departments and Agencies of the Federal Government at the scene of a spill. This plan has been incorporated into the NRP and is executed under the auspices of Emergency Support Function # 10 and the Oil and Hazardous Material Incident Annex. This annex calls for the appropriate response to prevent, minimize, or mitigate a threat to public health or welfare.

C5.2.1.1.1. ESF Coordinator. EPA

C5.2.1.1.2. Primary and Coordinating Agencies. The EPA and the DHS - USCG have responsibility for implementing the ESF in their assigned geographic AORs.

C5.2.1.1.3. The EPA chairs and the USCG co-chairs the National Response Team (NRT), an emergency Federal body organized to focus National assets during spills and to provide planning guidance before spills. The Department of Defense has permanent representation on the NRT.

C5.2.1.1.4. On-call Regional Response Teams (RRT, one for each EPA region) serve as the standing regional body for planning, preparedness, and coordination and/or advice when activated for a spill. The RRT is co-chaired by the EPA and USCG. The Coordinating Agency responsibility for a particular

incident will go to one of the two, in accordance with the jurisdiction over the area in which the spill occurs. The RRT is made up of representatives of the Federal Agencies that may be needed to assist in clean-up operations and includes representation from the DoD Components and/or Services. The RRT responds to requests from the On-Scene Coordinator (OSC) who is appointed by the Designated Coordinating Agency. DoD provides the OSC for all hazardous substance releases that originate from DoD facilities or vessels. However, this does not include oil spill response coordination.

C5.2.1.2. Execution

C5.2.1.2.1. Reporting. Discharges should be reported without delay to the National Response Center (NRC) at 1-800-424-8802, the nearest USCG District, or EPA regional office. Telephonic reports should be followed by message as soon as practicable. Notification should include the location, amount, time, circumstance, type, and name of discharger, when known.

C5.2.1.2.2. Request for Support. Requests for EPA or Coast Guard support are processed through the EPA region or the Coast Guard District with jurisdiction over the area where a spill occurs or through the NRC. When a spill is reported to the NRC, the response jurisdiction is determined, and the spill report is immediately forwarded to the designated Federal On Scene Coordinator (OSC). If necessary, EPA regions may be called directly. The RRT is activated for only a small number of spill responses. When the seriousness of the spill demands resources that exceed local capacity, the RRT is the primary mechanism for assembling the necessary resources.

C5.2.1.2.3. DoD Facilities. If an oil or hazardous substance discharge occurs on a DoD installation, the appropriate installation spill contingency plan will be activated to effect prompt corrective action.

C5.2.1.2.4. Request for DoD Support. Before activation of the RRT, request for DoD support will be forwarded to the DoD member (U.S. Navy, Director of Salvage; (703) 607-2753 weekdays from 0800-1600; contact the Duty Officer at (703) 602-7527 during weekends, holidays, and non-duty hours) of the NRT for authentication. After activation of the RRT, military support may be provided by coordinating with Service representatives to the RRT. Requests for support that exceed the capability of the DoD regional representatives will be forwarded to the DoD member of the NRT for appropriate action.

C5.2.1.2.5. Presidential Disaster Declaration. When a Presidential Disaster or Emergency Declaration is made regarding a major discharge (or an oil or hazardous substance spill occurs simultaneously or in conjunction with a declared disaster), the OSC will direct all requests for Federal assistance under the Stafford Act to the designated FCO. The FCO will validate the request and request the appropriate Federal Agency provide the appropriate support. Upon determination of a need for DoD assistance, a DCO will be appointed to handle requests.

C5.2.1.3. Funding and Reimbursement

C5.2.1.3.1. Fiscal Responsibility. By Federal statute, the primary responsibility for reporting and removing oil or other hazardous substance spills, and complete monetary responsibility for incurred costs, rests with the spiller. Federal response is activated only when the spiller cannot or will not take the necessary corrective action in an adequate or timely manner.

C5.2.1.3.2. DoD Support of RRT. Procedures for reimbursement for DoD assistance depend upon the location and circumstances surrounding a particular discharge. Reimbursement for actual (total) expenses incurred in providing military assistance is billed (in accordance with Coast Guard regulations) at full cost. However, if reimbursement is to be by another Federal Agency or from federally controlled contingency funds, appropriate adjustments in billing rates are made. When support and assistance is provided to U.S. Government Components who are responsible for causing a discharge, billing will be computed and submitted in accordance with DoD Instruction 4000.19 (reference (ee)), Basic Policies and Principles for Interservice, Interdepartmental, and Interagency Support.

C5.2.1.3.3. Declared Disaster or Emergency. When military resources are employed in assisting civil authorities under declared disaster or emergency conditions, billings should be computed and submitted in accordance with Chapter 9.

C5.2.1.4. Points of Contact

C5.2.1.4.1. National Response Center: 1-800-424-8802.

C5.2.1.4.2. USCG District Headquarters.

C5.2.1.4.3. EPA Regional Headquarters.

C5.2.1.4.4. Spill Hot Line: 1-800-424-8802.

C5.2.1.5. The Response System. The National Oil and Hazardous Substances Response System is the Federal Government's mechanism for emergency response to discharges of oil into the navigable waters of the United States, and to releases of chemicals into the environment. The National Contingency Plan was developed to ensure that the resources and expertise of the Federal Government would be immediately available for those relatively rare but very serious oil and hazardous substance incidents requiring National or regional response. The plan provides a framework for efficient management of cleanup activities. Three activities are required by the NCP: planning and coordination, on-scene operations, and, communications. Federal planning and coordination is conducted at the National, regional and local levels. Each level is required to develop and maintain oil and hazardous substance pollution contingency plans for their areas of responsibility. At the National level, planning and coordination is conducted by

the NRT comprised of representatives of the fifteen Emergency Support Functions under the NRP. EPA chairs the standing NRT; the NRT chairmanship is either EPA or USCG, depending on the location of the release. DoD provides expertise through the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the U.S. Navy.

C5.2.1.5.1. Regional Response Teams (RRT). The RRT provides regional planning and preparedness before a pollution incident occurs. There are two principal components of the RRT: the Standing RRT and the Incident Specific RRT. The Standing RRT is comprised of all the Departments and Agencies of the NRT plus the involved States and is co-chaired by EPA and USCG. The Commander USNORTHCOM and the Commander USPACOM are required to appoint representatives to the RRT within their assigned AORs. There are currently 13 RRTs, with ten located in CONUS. The Incident-Specific RRT is comprised of RRT members who have specific expertise or equipment that could assist the OSC in combating an incident. Either EPA or USCG chairs the incident-specific RRT depending on the location of the spill.

C5.2.1.5.2. Federal On-Scene Coordinator(s) (Federal (OSC)). The Federal OSC serves as the principal focus for the Federal response effort and provides operational pollution response management. Responsibilities are separated into two zones: Inland and Coastal. The Federal OSC for inland areas is provided by EPA and the Coast Guard provides a Federal OSC for coastal areas. DoD provides the Federal OSC for all releases of hazardous substances (but not oil) that originate from DoD vessels or facilities. The Federal OSC is responsible for managing Federal response actions. Using procedures established by the Regional Contingency Plan (RCP), the Federal OSC can draw on the expertise and resources of the RRT. The primary focus for the Federal OSC is to ensure that a timely, effective response is initiated that minimizes damage to the environment. The Federal OSC coordinates all Federal containment, removal and disposal efforts, and resources during an incident. The Federal OSC also serves as the point of contact for the coordination of Federal efforts with those of the local response community and is empowered to direct response activities. The Federal OSC is analogous to the FCO for other types of disasters. Most incidents are cleaned up by the party responsible for the incident or by local firefighters, police, or other public safety officials. In these cases, the Federal OSC may monitor the response action, either at the site or from the Federal OSC office, depending on the seriousness of the incident and type of assistance needed. The Federal OSC may provide technical assistance to ensure that action taken is appropriate and effective.

C5.2.1.5.3. Response Action. The Federal OSC decides if Federal management and funds are needed to handle the incident. Once Federal funds are activated, the Federal OSC is in charge of the response. Using either the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund or the Superfund, the Federal OSC may secure contractors and mobilize response resources and personnel to contain, remove, and dispose of spilled material. The Federal OSC is provided guidance in a response effort by data contained in the RCP and the Local Contingency Plan.

C5.2.1.6. Responsibilities:

C5.2.1.6.1. The Spiller. In the event of an incident involving the spillage of oil or hazardous, materials the spiller has responsibilities that are outlined in the Clean Water Act and CERCLA. These responsibilities include:

C5.2.1.6.1.1. Stopping the flow of oil or hazardous substances at the source of the spill.

C5.2.1.6.1.2. Providing notification of the incident to the National Response Center in Washington, DC (1-800-424-8802).

C5.2.1.6.1.3. Initiating containment, removal, and disposal of the spilled material.

C5.2.1.6.1.4. Disposing of recovered materials in accordance with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (reference (ff)).

C5.2.1.6.1.5. Making equipment repairs as necessary to ensure no additional spills occur.

C5.2.1.6.1.6. Paying for the cleanup of the spilled materials and to pay for the damage caused by the spilled material.

C5.2.1.6.1.7. Paying civil penalties and rehabilitate or restore the environment, as required.

(Should a spiller fail to accept responsibility for the spill, cleanup of the spill, or respond in an adequate or timely manner, the designated Federal OSC has the responsibility to "Federalize" the spill, i.e., assume operational control of the cleanup and disposal activities with funding from the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund.)

C5.2.1.6.2. Special Forces and Teams. The Federal OSC may request assistance from Special Forces and Teams during a response operation. (Note, these assets are not analogous with Special Operations Forces.) There are four such teams that can provide technical assistance: the National Strike Force, the Environmental Response Team, the Public Information Assist Team, and the Scientific Support Coordinators. It is important to note that these groups are provided for the support of the Federal OSC; they do not relieve the Federal OSC of its duties as Federal response coordinator.

C5.2.1.6.2.1. National Strike Force (NSF). The Coast Guard's National Strike Force consists of three Strike Teams that are trained and equipped to assist in responding to major spills. The team's specialty is the marine environment. The teams are based on the Atlantic, Pacific, and Gulf Coasts.

C5.2.1.6.2.2. EPA Environmental Response Team (EPAERT). The EPAERT is a group of highly trained scientists and engineers. The team provides multi-media sampling and analysis, hazard evaluation, environmental assessment, and cleanup technique information.

C5.2.1.6.2.3. Public Information Assist Team (PIAT). The Coast Guard's PIAT consists of public affairs specialists. The team concentrates on maintaining a flow of timely information from the FOSC to the public. They are an element of the National Strike Force Coordination Center.

C5.2.1.6.2.4. Scientific Support Coordinator(s) (SSC). The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) SSCs serve as technical and scientific advisors to the coastal zone Federal OSC. They also serve as the principal contact point for members of the scientific community. EPA provides the SSCs for the inland regions.

C5.2.1.6.2.5. Radiological Assistance Team (RAT). EPA maintains a RAT to provide response and technical support for incidents at sites containing radiological hazards. Teams include mobile monitoring laboratories for field analysis and fixed laboratories for radiochemical sampling and analysis.

C5.2.1.6.2.6. Technical Assistance Team (TAT). The TAT is a dedicated contract resource staffed with engineers and scientists. The team can provide air monitoring, multi-media sampling, and analysis and special projects support.

C5.2.1.6.2.7. National Response Team (NRT). The NRT is comprised of representatives from Agencies that have responsibilities outlined in Federal regulations or Executive orders. These Agencies' major responsibilities include:

C5.2.1.6.2.7.1. The EPA chairs the standing NRT. EPA provides FOSC and response support for incidents within its jurisdiction. EPA also provides guidance, technical assistance, and training in hazardous materials preparedness and response. It also provides legal expertise in interpretation of CERCLA and other environmental statutes. EPA is the designated custodian for the Superfund monies. EPA is a signatory agency to the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan, and for emergencies involving the release of radioactive materials it will clean up the spill or otherwise respond in an adequate and timely manner.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.2. The USCG provides the vice-chair for the standing NRT. The vice-chairman maintains records of NRT activities along with National, regional, and local response actions. (The EPA is responsible for spills in non-navigable rivers.) If the NRT is activated because of a spill in coastal waters, the Coast Guard would then chair the NRT.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.3. DoD provides expertise through the USACE and the U.S. Navy. USACE support capabilities in oil spill cleanup activities include recovery of oil using USACE hopper dredges or USACE Reserve Fleet, contracting, construction management, real estate support services, engineering, environmental review and monitoring, regulatory permitting, research and development, general support to recovery efforts, and power generation. The Navy's Supervisor of Salvage has an extensive array of specialized equipment and personnel for use in ship salvage, shipboard damage control, and diving. DoD provides the Federal OSC and/or DCO, as required, for all hazardous substance releases that originate from DoD vessels or facilities.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.4. DoE provides executive National coordination with the oil, gas, electric power, and solid fuels industries and nuclear technical assistance. DoE coordinates international emergency responses with the International Energy Agency and with the International Atomic Energy Agency. Supporting resources for the energy industries involved with catastrophic disaster response and recovery are coordinated by DoE.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.5. FEMA provides guidance, policy and program advice, and technical assistance in hazardous materials and radiological emergency preparedness activities (planning, training, and exercising) to State and local governments. In a response, FEMA provides advice and assistance to the Lead Agency on coordinating relocation assistance and mitigation efforts with other Federal Agencies, State and local governments, and the private sector. FEMA may enter into an agreement with the appropriate political entity to implement relocation assistance in a response.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.6. The Department of Agriculture (USDA) has scientific and technical capability to measure, evaluate, and monitor situations where natural resources have been impacted by hazardous substances.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.7. The Department of Commerce (DoC), through the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), provides scientific support for response and contingency planning in coastal and marine areas. The support includes hazard assessments, trajectory modeling, and information on the preparedness and sensitivity of coastal environments to hazardous substances.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.8. The Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) is responsible for providing assistance on matters related to the assessment of health hazards at a response site and the protection of both response workers and the public health. Agencies within DHHS that have relevant responsibilities, capabilities, and expertise are the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, and the National Institute for Environmental Health Sciences.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.9. The Department of the Interior (DoI) has expertise on, and jurisdiction over, a wide variety of natural resources and Federal lands and waters as well as certain responsibilities for native Americans and U.S. territories.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.10. The Department of Justice (DoJ) provides expert advice on complicated legal questions arising from spills and Federal Department and Agency response.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.11. The Department of Labor (DoL), through the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), has authority to conduct safety and health inspections of hazardous waste sites and emergency response to ensure that employees are being protected, and to determine if the sites are in compliance with safety and health standards and regulations.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.12. The Department of State (DoS) is the Lead Agency that develops the groundwork for international joint contingency plans. DoS also helps to coordinate an international response when spilled materials cross international boundaries.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.13. The Department of Transportation (DoT) provides response expertise to transportation of oil or hazardous substances by all modes of transportation.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.14. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) responds to the release of radioactive materials by its licensees. The NRC will provide advice when assistance is required in identifying the source and character of other hazardous substance releases when the Commission has licensing authority for activities using radioactive materials.

C5.2.1.6.2.7.15. General Services Administration (GSA) provides expertise in contracting and provides services to serve the NRT.

C5.2.2. Nuclear/Radiological Emergencies. Federal response to a nuclear/radiological incident is conducted and coordinated under the Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex to the NRP. See references (b) and (gg).

C5.2.2.1. General. DoD and DoE are responsible for coordinating the national response for accidents or incidents associated with nuclear weapons within their respective custodies. Responsibilities in this area include assuring custody of nuclear material and national security information, protecting life and limb, planning for and mitigating the health and safety problems connected with the development, storage, transportation, or use of nuclear weapons and their radiological components. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission, is responsible for coordinating the national response to nuclear and radiological incidents connected with its licensees, primarily

commercial nuclear power reactors. Secretaries of the Military Departments have primary responsibility for nuclear weapon accidents occurring on DoD installations under their jurisdiction, including ships at sea. When an accident occurs beyond the boundaries of a DoD installation, responsibility rests with the Service having custody of the weapon at the time of the incident. DoD is charged with the security, safe handling, storage, maintenance, assembly, and transportation of nuclear weapons and nuclear weapon components in DoD custody. Inherent in this responsibility is the requirement to protect personnel and property from any health or safety hazards that could ensue from an accident or significant incident involving nuclear weapons. To fulfill these responsibilities, DoD has issued policy guidance and plans requiring the development of well-trained and equipped nuclear weapon accident response organizations. DoD response policy recognizes the response roles of nuclear weapon owners or custodians, the statutory responsibilities of various Federal Agencies, State and local governments, and the sovereignty of foreign governments concerning accidents on their territory.

C5.2.3. Wild Fires. See references (d), (hh), and (ii).

C5.2.3.1. General. When requested and approved by the Secretary of Defense, DoD provides resources for the containment, control, and extinguishing of wild fires on lands owned by the Federal Government. It is DoD policy to provide emergency assistance to Federal Agencies in the form of personnel, equipment, supplies, or fire protection services in cases where a forest or grassland fire emergency is beyond the capabilities of available resources. Support is rendered through the coordination of the National Interagency Fire Control Center in Boise, Idaho or pursuant to provisions of the Stafford Act.

C5.2.3.2. National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC). NIFC is a joint operation of the Departments of Agriculture and Interior. NIFC is the primary Federal Agency responsible for coordinating the Federal response to wild fires. DoD and the Tennessee Valley Authority are the lead Federal Agencies for wild fires that occur on lands managed by each respective Agency. The States have similar laws and agencies to protect their public and private land from wild fires.

C5.2.3.3. Request for Assistance. For wild fires outside Federal land (on State or private lands), State officials submit their requests for suppression assistance to the FEMA Regional Director or Federal Coordinating Officer for assistance with fire emergencies resulting from a declared disaster. The FEMA Regional Director or FCO then requests DoD support.

C5.2.3.4. Support to NIFC Requests. When NIFC requires defense support under their own authorities, it contacts the DoD ExecSec. If the response is to an emergency under the Stafford Act, NIFC requests military support from FEMA who coordinates through the DoD ExecSec. All requests are processed IAW DoDI 3025.dd. NIFC normally requests a specific number of firefighters and/or items of equipment. NIFC

taskings will provide the necessary information, such as incident name, location, agency representation, and duration of assignment. Most assignments will initially be to reinforce constructed fire lines, conduct "mop-up" activities inside the fire line, and provide logistical support. If a fire emergency is so serious that adherence to normal request channels would significantly endanger life or result in the loss of property, Federal or State agencies may request assistance directly from the nearest military installation.

C5.2.3.5. Supported Commanders Actions. A response Agency is nominated. A DCO is designated and coordination among NIFC, the response Agency or designated command, and the nominated Agency begins. Normally the DCO will come from the CONUSA having geographical responsibility for the area containing the wild fire.

C5.2.3.6. Coordination of Defense Support. The DCO coordinates and/or validates all requests for defense support passed by NIFC. Requests are then passed to OASD HD and JDOMS. NIFC will list the tasks to be accomplished, but will not identify the specific resources required.

C5.2.3.7. NIFC may request a Modular Airborne Fire Fighting System (MAFFS)-equipped aircraft from DoD. For non-state owned MAFFS-equipped aircraft, the request is processed the same as any other request for DSCA.

C5.2.3.8. Actions at Unit Level:

C5.2.3.8.1. Command and Control. Unit integrity and unit chain of command will be maintained at all times.

C5.2.3.8.2. Training. Prior to service members being committed to firefighting, it is **mandatory** that they receive NIFC training. A team from NIFC will go to the Agency providing troops and conduct orientation training for troops designated to fight the fire. This training is conducted at the unit's assigned post. At the fire site, the troops undergo "cold line" fire training, which is an extension of the training received at home station. Next, the troops go to "mop-up" training or to the lowest danger fire area for firsthand experience, and finally to the fireline. Before fireline assignment, military personnel used for firefighting receive **mandatory** basic fire training to include introductory fire behavior, fire shelter, and standards for survival. Once the Agency Chief of Party and the military commander agree that the personnel are properly trained and equipped, they may be assigned to hot fireline assignments. Equipment for firefighting is provided by NIFC. Any aerial assets required by the military will be employed strictly for military needs.

C5.2.3.8.3. Organization. Combat or combat support units are typically employed in firefighting operations.

C5.2.3.8.3.1. The smallest unit considered for deployment is a company. This equates to a strike team of three 30-person crews (platoons) and one 20-person crew (platoon). The company commander, executive officer, first sergeant, and approximately four personnel would be dispatched to the incident but would not be assigned to line duty. In all situations, military personnel remain under their chain of command.

C5.2.3.8.3.2. Each platoon consists of a platoon leader (officer), platoon sergeant, and three radio operators who would be non-firefighters. The remaining personnel (squad leaders and soldiers) would be firefighters.

C5.2.3.8.4. NIFC recognizes that the need to put highly qualified firefighters with troops at the scene is paramount. Assignments are based on the following:

C5.2.3.8.4.1. The senior commander (battalion or company) should be assigned an Incident Commander's Liaison Officer who can explain incident organization, tactics, and help him ensure his troops are well cared for.

C5.2.3.8.4.2. If a battalion is deployed; a strike team leader should be assigned as liaison on the fire line with each company commander.

C5.2.3.8.4.3. Platoon leaders on the fire line should be matched with a qualified crew boss. The crew boss's role is to give tactical instruction using the military chain of command. The crew boss is also responsible for keeping the platoon leader fully informed of what is happening and helping ensure the welfare and safety of the troops.

C5.2.3.8.5. Reimbursement. DoD is reimbursed for costs incurred in using the military to suppress wild land and forest fires by the Departments of Agriculture and the Interior, which have statutory responsibility for the protection of the National forests and grassland from damage by wildfire. The NIFC reimburses supporting Agencies from the DoI Emergency Fire Fighting Fund. NIFC will issue a Fire Order Number (FON) to the supported commanders unit representative for reimbursement of DoD-provided resources. Such costs will include additional services of military and civilian personnel, and other expenses to include transportation of personnel, supplies, materials, MAFFS mission costs, and equipment not returned or damaged beyond economical repair. These order numbers are used as authority for installations to incur obligations and record them as earned reimbursements. Installations and/or units will report expenses on SG 1080 to the supported commander's designated representative for consolidation and submission to the regional fire control center.

C5.2.4. Health and Medical Emergencies.

C5.2.4.1. General. A catastrophic or major disaster may demand the assistance of public health and medical services. In the event of a catastrophic disaster the expected

large number of casualties would quickly exceed the medical capabilities of State and local facilities. Additionally, medical and health facilities and assets may not escape the effects of a catastrophic disaster. In the face of massive increases in demand, medical supplies and equipment may be in short supply due to disruptions in supply and transportation systems. Damage to chemical and industrial plants, sewer lines, and water distribution systems may result in toxic environmental and public health hazards to the surviving population. The Federal Government will furnish resources to supplement State and local medical resources through the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS; Public Health Service). DHHS is the ESF Coordinator and primary agency for ESF #8 and the Coordinating Agency for the Catastrophic Incident Annex and Supplement to the NRP. A full description of Agency relationships and responsibilities may be found in the NRP and the supplement.

C5.2.4.2. DoD Responsibilities. Medical Support as a component of DSCA applies to the office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Military Departments, the Combatant Commands, and the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. DoD medical support is provided to other Federal Departments and Agencies when requested through the mechanisms described in the NRP and DoD Directive 3025.dd and provided under ESF #8 and as described in the Catastrophic Incident Supplement.

C5.2.4.3. The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense serves as the Primary Support Agent for DSCA and serves as the National-level point of contact for other Federal Departments and Agencies requesting DoD medical support under the NRP.

C5.2.4.4. The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Health Affairs:

C5.2.4.4.1. Establishes DoD policy for medical support for DSCA and monitors implementation of policy by the Military Departments.

C5.2.4.4.2. Serves as the DoD point of contact for coordination of medical policy with other Federal Departments and Agencies.

C5.2.4.4.3. Establishes locations for DoD National Defense Medical System (NDMS) Federal Coordinating Centers (FCC) using the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff requirements for wartime civilian beds as a minimum.

C5.2.4.4.4. Provides liaison to JDOMS during declared disasters and emergencies.

C5.2.4.4.5. In coordination with OASD HD and JDOMS, validates requirements from Federal Departments and Agencies for DoD medical support during exercises and activation of the NRP.

C5.2.4.5. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff:

C5.2.4.5.1. Serves as the liaison between OSD and the Combatant Commands for policy coordination.

C5.2.4.5.2. Establishes requirements for NDMS hospital beds managed by DoD FCC based on wartime planning scenarios.

C5.2.4.5.3. Responsible for Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff exercise program, including NRP-related exercises.

C5.2.4.6. The JDOMS:

C5.2.4.6.1. In coordination with OASD HD and OASD HA validates requirements from Federal Departments and Agencies for DoD medical support during exercises and activation of the NRP.

C5.2.4.6.2. Directs the supported command to provide validated medical support under the NRP.

C5.2.4.6.3. Coordinates planning, training, and exercises with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and other Federal, State, and local departments and agencies.

C5.2.4.6.4. Identifies supported and supporting commands for operations and exercises under the NRP.

C5.2.4.6.5. Provides medical liaison to the Emergency Response Team during activation of the NRP.

C5.2.4.7. The Secretaries of the Military Departments:

C5.2.4.7.1. Issue regulations to implement medical support for DSCA.

C5.2.4.7.2. Plan and program medical support to the NRP following a catastrophic event.

C5.2.4.7.3. Report annually to OSD on the status of civilian NDMS hospital beds available in DoD areas based on supported command FCC reports.

C5.2.4.7.4. Coordinate with the JDOMS to identify medical units and personnel trained to provide medical support to the NRP.

C5.2.4.7.5. Coordinate the activities of FCCs with the supported command.

C5.2.4.7.6. Provide personnel and facility support for FCC operations.

C5.2.4.7.7. Provide medical augmentation as required to JDOMS and supported Commanders during activation of the NRP.

C5.2.4.7.8. Serve as point of contact for NDMS Federal Coordination Centers (FCCs).

C5.2.4.7.9. Review and validate FCC patient reception plans.

C5.2.4.7.10. Maintain agreements among the DoD, FCCs, and civilian hospitals.

C5.2.4.7.11. Monitor local exercises sponsored by FCCs.

C5.2.4.8. The Supported Commander and/or Command:

C5.2.4.8.1. Establish medical liaison through the DCO with the FCO at the JFO.

C5.2.4.8.2. Validate local requests for DoD medical support from Federal, State, and local departments and agencies.

C5.2.4.8.3. Establish medical liaison with the ESF #8 Coordinator at the JFO during NRP activation.

C5.2.4.8.4. Provide personnel to augment the ESF #8 field task force as required.

C5.2.4.8.5. Establish an area support medical plan to support operations under the NRP.

C5.2.4.8.6. Coordinate joint medical mobilization training with other Federal Departments and Agencies.

C5.2.4.8.7. Develop medical support plans for activities under the NRP.

C5.2.4.8.8. Receive transportation requests from the DCO and either fulfill these requests or forwards to USTRANSCOM for action.

C5.2.4.9. The Armed Services Medical Regulating Office:

C5.2.4.9.1. Provides in-transit visibility reports to JDOMS, the Department of Veterans Affairs, and the NDMS during exercises and activation of the NRP.

C5.2.4.9.2. Serves as the Medical Regulating Agency for the NRP.

C5.2.4.10. The Defense Logistics Agency provides medical supplies and equipment when directed by JDOMS to support validated requirements under the NRP.

C5.2.4.11. The United States Transportation Command:

C5.2.4.11.1. Provides aeromedical evacuation as required to support validated requirements under the NRP.

C5.2.4.11.2. Provides aerial resupply as required to support validated logistic requirements under the NRP.

C5.2.4.11.3. Develops medical support plans for activities under the NRP.

C5.2.4.11.4. Develops and executes exercises in conjunction with JDOMS to support the NRP.

C5.2.5. Mass Immigration Emergencies.

See the Department of Justice Immigration Plan and the DoD Mass Immigration Plan (Classified) (references (jj) and (kk)).

C5.2.5.1. General. DoD provides support to other Federal Agencies in the event of a mass immigration emergency. Historically, the support has been in the form of technical assistance, services and facilities. This support is provided on a temporary basis.

C5.2.5.2. Concept. DoD may be asked to provide installations and services associated with housing migrants while the Immigration and Naturalization Service completes the administrative requirements for the migrants to enter the United States. The support rendered by DoD should be temporary. When at all possible, DoD resources will be leased to the principal Federal Agency. Incidental costs incurred as a result of providing DoD resources are reimbursable to the DoD Components that rendered the support.

C5.2.5.3. Commanders of Northern Command and Pacific Command can expect to be designated as the Supported Commander for the provision of support to immigration emergencies within their assigned AORs.

C5.2.5.4. Specific details for execution of the support may be found in DoD and FORSCOM Mass Immigration Emergency Plan, LEGACY FREEDOM (Classified) (reference (kk)).

C5.2.6. Animal Disease Eradication.

See the Memorandum of Understanding between DoD, GSA, and USDA and the FORSCOM Animal Disease Eradication Plan (references (ll) and (mm)).

C5.2.6.1. General. In the event of an emergency arising from an actual or imminent outbreak of a foreign animal disease, DoD may provide assistance to the USDA in the containment and eradication of plant disease and any one of 26 menacing animal diseases. The USDA's Administrator for Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) can request DoD assistance in the event of an emergency arising from the introduction of a foreign animal or plant disease and/or pest. After approval by the Secretary of Defense, NORTHCOM or PACOM will be designated as the supported command for DoD support to USDA in their respective DSCA AORs. NORTHCOM support will normally be provided through the implementation of the FORSCOM Animal Disease Eradication Plan.

C5.2.6.2. Authority. The USDA, DoD, and the GSA are signatories to a Memorandum of Understanding that provides a mechanism for the USDA to request and receive priority support in the event that the presence of animal or plant diseases and/or pests constitute an emergency as declared by the USDA.

C5.2.6.3. Supporting Forces. The USDA (APHIS), through a Federal task force, coordinates, directs, and conducts the Federal response to control and eradicate animal and plant diseases and pests, reimbursing DoD for actual costs incurred. The GSA provides supplies and equipment. The designated commands, Services, and/or Agencies will support NORTHCOM or PACOM and coordinate Service and other Federal Agency support. The Military Services and other commands provide base support installations, make available resources and identify and make available technically qualified personnel to assist the USDA as requested by NORTHCOM or PACOM and directed by JDOMS. The U.S. Army Health Services Command appoints a Veterinary Support Officer (VSO) who will coordinate with the Regional Animal Disease Eradication Officer (READEO) Task Force for any required veterinary support. It designates and deploys military specialists trained in foreign animal disease diagnosis, epidemiology, microbiology, immunology, entomology, pathology, and public health, when directed by NORTHCOM or PACOM.

C5.2.6.4. Concept. The Administrator, APHIS, will make a request to the DoD Military Liaison Officer (MLO) for USDA Emergency Programs currently the Staff Veterinarian, DLA, for assistance. The MLO will evaluate the request and forward it to JDOMS. If approved by the Secretary of Defense, defense support will be provided on a minimum-essential basis for the duration of the emergency phase of the operation. NORTHCOM or PACOM, as directed by JDOMS, will provide personnel, equipment, supplies, and services to support the task force. Support includes designation of base support installations, tasking supporting commands, Services and Agencies, development of contingency plans, and participation in exercises. Upon direction by NORTHCOM or PACOM, base support installation commanders will in turn provide personnel and logistic support to the task force.

C5.2.7. Postal Emergencies. See references (nn) through (tt).

C5.2.7.1. General. In the event of a postal work stoppage or natural disaster and accompanying disruption of mail service on a National, regional, or local basis, DoD may be required to provide materials, supplies, equipment, services, and personnel sufficient to permit the United States Postal Service (USPS) to safeguard, process, and deliver the mail in those areas in which normal mail service has been impaired.

C5.2.7.2. Authority. Legal authority for the employment of military resources at the direction of the President to reestablish and maintain essential postal service may be found in 39 U.S.C. 411 (reference (nn)).

C5.2.7.3. This Manual establishes uniform DoD policies, assigns responsibilities, and furnishes general guidance on the use of DoD resources to assist the United States Postal Service (USPS) to safeguard, process, and deliver the mail when ordered by the President. It provides the basis for the ASD HD to assign joint planning responsibilities for rendering assistance to the USPS and, when ordered, to direct the provision of that assistance.

C5.2.7.4. Funding. The incremental costs related to DoD resources provided to the USPS under the provisions of this Manual will be provided on a reimbursable basis. The DoD Components will forward requests for reimbursement to the OASD HD in accordance with procedures established under 5.2.7.5., below. OASD HD will consolidate cost reports and forward them to the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

C5.2.7.5. Responsibilities. In carrying out the provisions of this Manual, responsibilities and functions are delineated as follows:

C5.2.7.5.1. The ASD HD is responsible for:

C5.2.7.5.1.1. Coordinating the calling or ordering to active Federal service:

C5.2.7.5.1.1.1. Through the appropriate Military Department Secretaries, units or individuals of the Reserve components of the Navy, the Marine Corps, and the Air Force required to carry out the provisions of the Presidential directive, Secretary of Defense instruction, or other appropriate authority.

C5.2.7.5.1.1.2. Exercising through designated military commanders the direction of resources committed or assigned to assist the USPS.

C5.2.7.5.1.1.3. Devising command, control, and communications arrangements to insure effective coordination and responsiveness among the DoD Components under conditions of pre-positioning, deployment, or employment of military resources. Maximum utilization will be made of existing reports of the Joint Reporting Structure (JRS), as prescribed in JCS

Pub. 6.1 Arrangements and reports affecting commanders of Unified and Specified Commands will be coordinated with the JCS.

C5.2.7.5.1.1.4. Keeping the Secretary of Defense informed of unusual DoD resource requirements (actual or potential) and other significant developments in connection with postal assistance planning and operations.

C5.2.7.5.2. The Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) are responsible for establishing procedures that will promptly transfer active resources that are assigned to Unified and Specified Commands to the Military Departments for postal augmentation operations in the CONUS, as required by the ASD HD and consistent with DoD priorities.

C5.2.7.5.3. The Secretary of the Army or his designee is responsible for:

C5.2.7.5.3.1. Consistent with the provisions of DoD Directive 1235.10 (reference (uu)), establishing policies and procedures for:

C5.2.7.5.3.1.1. Calling or ordering to active Federal service the Army Reserve component units or members required to carry out the provisions of the Presidential directive, Secretary of Defense instruction, or other appropriate authority.

C5.2.7.5.3.1.2. Providing resources of the U.S. Army, consistent with DoD policies and priorities, to include:

C5.2.7.5.3.1.2.1. The resources of the Army National Guard called to active Federal service.

C5.2.7.5.3.1.2.2. The resources of the Army Reserve and the Army National Guard ordered to active duty to carry out the purposes of this Manual.

C5.2.7.5.4. The Secretary of the Air Force is responsible for:

C5.2.7.5.4.1. Providing resources of the U.S. Air Force, as required by the ASD HD and consistent with DoD policies and priorities, to include:

C5.2.7.5.4.1.1. Calling or ordering to active Federal service the Air Force Reserve component units or members required to carry out the provisions of the Presidential directive, Secretary of Defense instruction, or other appropriate authority.

C5.2.7.5.4.1.2. Designating and providing the specific units or members of the Air National Guard to be called to active Federal service under the provisions above.

C5.2.7.5.4.1.3. Designating and providing the resources of the Air National Guard and the Air Force Reserve ordered to active duty to carry out the purposes of this Manual.

C5.2.7.5.4.1.4. Exercising, for the ASD HD through designated military commanders, coordinating authority over and direction of DoD-provided military and commercial obligated airlift resources, excluding Army, Navy and Marine Corps helicopter resources/operations, used to fulfill postal augmentation airlift requirements.

C5.2.7.5.4.1.5. Providing airlift to deploy and redeploy postal augmentation forces and for supply, resupply, and aeromedical evacuation.

C5.2.7.5.5. The Secretary of the Navy is responsible for:

C5.2.7.5.5.1. Providing resources of the Navy, as required by the ASD HD and consistent with DoD policies and priorities, to include:

C5.2.7.5.5.1.1. Calling or ordering to active Federal service the Navy Reserve component units or members required to carry out the provisions of the Presidential directive, Secretary of Defense instruction, or other appropriate authority.

C5.2.7.5.5.1.2. Designating and providing resources of the U.S. Navy and the U.S. Marine Corps, as required by the ASD HD and consistent with DoD policies and priorities, including the resources of the Naval Reserve and the Marine Corps Reserve ordered to active duty to carry out the purposes of this Manual.

C5.2.7.5.5.1.3. Making airlift resources available to the Secretary of the Air Force, consistent with DoD priorities, as requested by him in the accomplishment of his airlift responsibilities set forth in 5.2.7.5.4.1.5., above.

C5.2.7.5.6. The Defense Agencies are responsible for providing resources as required, and advice and assistance on matters within their spheres of responsibility, consistent with DoD priorities, to the ASD HD and to the Secretaries of the Military Departments and to the Joint Chiefs of Staff in the discharge of their responsibilities.

C5.2.7.5.7. The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs) is responsible for all DoD public affairs matters related to DoD assistance to the USPS in restoring and maintaining essential postal service. To ensure efficiency and responsiveness in keeping the public fully informed, he will provide direction and guidance to the ASD HD on all aspects of public release of information relating to assistance given.

C5.2.7.5.8. The Assistant to the Secretary of Defense (Legislative Affairs) is responsible for all DoD legislative liaison matters related to DoD assistance to the USPS in restoring and maintaining essential postal service. To ensure efficiency and responsiveness in keeping the Congress fully informed, he will in coordination with the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs) provide direction and guidance to the ASD HD in all aspects of the release of information to the Congress relating to assistance given.

C5.2.7.6. Personnel. DoD would provide postal support under an interdepartmental transfer of services IAW the Economy Act, 31 U.S.C. 1535 as implemented by this manual and the Postal Reorganization Act, 39 U.S.C. 411 (reference (nn)). Selective mobilization of the RC to support the USPS, if necessary, could be accomplished by the declaration of a National emergency under 10 U.S.C. 673. More than likely, however, the National Guard would be federalized under 10 U.S.C. 3500 and 10 U.S.C. 8500 (references (rr) and (ss)).

C5.2.7.7. Postal Operations. Task organization, operations, logistics, personnel, public affairs, command relationships, alert notification procedures, and reports are set forth in the FORSCOM Domestic Emergency Planning System (DEPS) in their Postal Augmentation Plan, GRAPHIC HAND (reference (tt)).

C5.2.7.8. Command Relationships.

C5.2.7.8.1. In the event of postal augmentation operations:

C5.2.7.8.1.1. Resources of the Unified or Specified Commands will be transferred by the JCS to their respective Military Departments, when requested by the ASD HD. (Such resources will revert to the Unified or Specified Commands when directed by the ASD HD.)

C5.2.7.8.1.2. ASD HD is delegated the authority to exercise, through the Chief of Staff, U.S. Army, the direction of those forces assigned or committed to him by the Military Departments.

C5.2.7.8.1.3. Commanders designated by the ASD HD will exercise operational control over all committed military forces.

C5.2.7.9. Reporting.

C5.2.7.9.1. Reports will be submitted in accordance with procedures established by the ASD HD.

C5.2.7.9.2. The reporting requirements prescribed herein are assigned Report Control Symbol DD-COMP(AR)1163.

C6. CHAPTER 6

NON-DECLARED EMERGENCIES

C6.1. Response to Non-Declared Emergencies.

Non-declared emergencies represent an emergency of any kind or size that requires a response by DoD but for which a Presidential Disaster Declaration has not been issued (or reimbursement of DoD funds is uncertain). Approval for support is required from the Secretary of Defense, unless authority is predelegated. All requests and their justifying circumstances will be forwarded to the OASD HD and JDOMS for DoD coordination.

C6.2.

C6.3. Support for Domestic Civil Disturbances.

The employment of active duty military forces in domestic civil disturbances may be requested only by the President or Attorney General and authorized only by the President. When requested by the Attorney General and approved by the Secretary of Defense or when authorized by the President, the Secretary of Defense shall employ active federal military forces under rules of engagement approved by General Counsel of the Department of Defense (GC, DoD) and the Attorney General. The ASD (HD), with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and the JDOMS, shall direct the required DoD assistance, in accordance with DoD Directive 3025.dd. The ASD (HD), in coordination with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall at all times maintain contingency plans, with rules of engagement approved by the Department of Justice, for use in civil disturbance situations.

C6.3.1. Cooperation With Civil Agencies During A Civil Disturbance.

C6.3.1.1. The Attorney General of the United States is designated to receive and coordinate preliminary requests from civil agencies for DoD support to civil disturbances.

C6.3.1.2. Formal requests shall be addressed to the President, who shall determine the Federal action to be taken.

C6.3.2. Defense Support for Civil Disturbances. This Manual updates policy and responsibilities governing planning and response by the DoD Components for military assistance to Federal, State, and local government (including government of U.S. territories) and their law enforcement agencies for civil disturbances and civil disturbance operations, including response to terrorist incidents.

C6.3.2.1. It is DoD policy to ensure continuous planning by the DoD Components, both in the Department of Defense and in cooperation with civil

government agencies for support during civil disturbance operations that may be required during any time or condition of peace, war, or transition to war, including any national security emergency.

C6.3.2.2. Provide for the inclusion in civil disturbance support operations of appropriate measures to support civil law enforcement in providing for the physical security of Federal property and DoD key assets (as defined by reference (vv)) when they are threatened by a civil disturbance or terrorist incident.

C6.3.3. Policy for Domestic Civil Disturbances.

C6.3.3.1. National Policy.

C6.3.3.1.1. The President is authorized by the Constitution and laws of the United States to employ the Armed Forces of the United States to suppress insurrections, rebellions, and domestic violence under various conditions and circumstances. Planning and preparedness by the Federal Government and DoD for civil disturbances are important due to the potential severity of the consequences of such events for the Nation and the population.

C6.3.3.1.2. DoD resources may be employed in support of civilian law enforcement operations in the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the U.S. territories and possessions only in the parameters of the Constitution and laws of the United States and the authority of the President and the Secretary of Defense, including delegations of that authority through this Manual or other means.

C6.3.3.1.3. The primary responsibility for protecting life and property and maintaining law and order in the civilian community is vested in the State and local governments. Supplementary responsibility is vested by statute in specific Agencies of the Federal Government other than DoD. The President has additional powers and responsibilities under the Constitution of the United States to ensure that law and order are maintained.

C6.3.3.1.4. Responsibility for the management of the Federal response to civil disturbances rests with the Attorney General of the United States.

C6.3.3.1.5. Any employment of Military Forces in support of law enforcement operations shall maintain the primacy of civilian authority. Requests from the Attorney General to DoD shall be provided in response to an official request by State or Federal civil law enforcement or Executive authorities.

C6.3.3.1.6. The employment of U.S. Military Forces to control civil disturbances shall be authorized by the President through an Executive order directing the Secretary of Defense to act in a specified civil jurisdiction under specific circumstances.

C6.3.3.1.7. Planning by the DoD Components for DSCA during domestic civil disturbances shall be compatible with contingency plans for national security emergencies. For example:

C6.3.3.1.7.1. Under E.O. 12656, it is the policy of the Federal Government to have sufficient capabilities at all levels of government to meet essential defense and civilian needs during any national security emergency. That policy directs the Heads of the Federal Departments and Agencies to identify facilities and resources, both Government and private, essential to the national defense and national welfare, and to develop strategies, plans, and programs to provide for the security of such facilities and resources, and avoid or minimize disruptions during any national security emergency. In some circumstances, risks to such facilities and resources may coincide with or constitute civil disturbances.

C6.3.3.1.7.2. Under the national civil defense policy, DoD shall support civil authorities in civil defense, to include facilitating the use of the National Guard in each State for response in both peacetime disasters and national security emergencies. In some circumstances, an attack may coincide with or encompass civil disturbances.

C6.3.3.2. Department of Defense Policy.

C6.3.3.2.1. The ASD (HD) shall be the principal point of contact between DoD and the Department of Justice (DoJ) for planning and executing DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.2.2. Military Forces shall not be used for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations unless specifically authorized by the President, except in the following emergency circumstances. In these circumstances, responsible DoD officials and commanders will use all available means to seek Presidential authorization through the chain of command while applying their emergency authority under this Manual.

C6.3.3.2.2.1. When the use of Military Forces is necessary to prevent loss of life or wanton destruction of property, or to restore governmental functioning and public order. That "emergency authority" applies when sudden and unexpected civil disturbances (including civil disturbances incident to earthquake, fire, flood, or other such calamity endangering life) occur, if duly constituted local authorities are unable to control the situation and circumstances preclude obtaining prior authorization by the President.

C6.3.3.2.2.2. When duly constituted State or local authorities are unable or decline to provide adequate protection for Federal property or

Federal governmental functions, Federal action (including the use of Military Forces) is authorized, as necessary, to protect the Federal property or functions.

C6.3.3.2.3. Military Forces shall be made available for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations, consistent with DoD priorities, which shall be coordinated by the ASD (HD), as required by this Manual.

C6.3.3.2.4. The DoD Components shall strictly comply with planning and operational guidance from the ASD (HD).

C6.3.3.2.5. The Military Forces employed in DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations shall remain under military command and control at all times.

C6.3.3.2.6. The pre-positioning of Military Forces for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations shall not exceed a battalion-sized unit unless a larger force is authorized by the President.

C6.3.3.2.7. The DoD Components shall not take charge of any function of civil government unless absolutely necessary under conditions of extreme emergency. Any commander who is directed, or undertakes, to control such functions shall strictly limit military actions to the emergency needs, and shall facilitate the reestablishment of civil responsibility at the earliest time possible.

C6.3.3.3. Delegations of Authority. The Secretary of Defense shall be assisted in executing his responsibility for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations by the following:

C6.3.3.3.1. The ASD HD shall develop planning guidance, plans, and procedures for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations, in accordance with this Manual. The ASD (HD) has the authority of the Secretary of Defense to task the DoD Components to plan for and to commit DoD resources, in response to requests from civil authorities under DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations. The ASD (HD) shall coordinate with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff any commitment of Military Forces assigned to the Combatant Commands.

C6.3.3.3.2. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall communicate to the Commanders of the Combatant Commands appropriate guidance issued by the ASD (HD) for their compliance with this Manual, and also shall assist the ASD (HD) in developing DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning guidance for all conditions of war or attacks on the United States or its territories.

C6.3.3.3.3. The Commander, U.S. Northern Command (NORTHCOM); the Commander, U.S. Pacific Command (PACOM); and the Commander, U.S. Special Operations Command (SOCOM), shall serve as DoD Planning Agents for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations. Under guidance issued by the ASD (HD), after coordination with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the ASD (HD) shall conduct DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning, execute DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations as directed by the ASD (HD), and lead DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning activities of the DoD Components in the following areas:

C6.3.3.3.3.1. The Commander, NORTHCOM (48 contiguous States, Alaska, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the territory of the U.S. Virgin Islands).

C6.3.3.3.3.2. The Commander, PACOM (Hawaii, and the U.S. possessions, and territories in the Pacific area).

C6.3.3.3.3.3. The Commander, SOCOM (For DoD response to a terrorist incident).

C6.3.3.3.4. For response to domestic terrorist incidents and other purposes, the ASD (HD) shall obtain authority from the Secretary of Defense for any employment of U.S. counterterrorism forces. The ASD (HD) shall coordinate with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff any request, contingency plan, directive, or order affecting the employment of such forces and, simultaneously, shall provide all applicable information to the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Special Operations and Low-Intensity Conflict), who provides policy oversight for the Secretary of Defense, in accordance with DoD Directive 5111.10 (reference (ww)).

C6.3.3.4. DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations policy.

C6.3.3.4.1. The DoD Components shall respond to requirements of the ASD (HD) and DoD Planning Agents for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations and planning, in accordance with any of the following:

C6.3.3.4.1.1. This Manual;

C6.3.3.4.1.2. DoD 3025.12-R, if published;

C6.3.3.4.1.3. The DoD Civil Disturbance Plan ("GARDEN PLOT"); or

C6.3.3.4.1.4. Any other plans or orders published by the ASD (HD).

C6.3.3.4.2. To ensure essential control and sound management of all Military Forces employed in DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations, centralized direction from the ASD (HD) shall guide planning by the DoD Components, whether alone or with civil authorities; and execution of DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations missions shall be decentralized through the DoD Planning Agents or other Joint Task Force Commanders only when specifically directed by the ASD (HD).

C6.3.3.4.3. DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations are unprogrammed emergency requirements for DoD. **DoD Instruction 7200.9 (reference (i))** prescribes procedures for financing and reporting costs associated with civil disturbance operations. The DoD Components shall comply with the procedures in that Instruction to determine whether financing is to be accomplished on a reimbursable or non-reimbursable basis.

C6.3.3.4.4. DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations plans and preparedness measures must foster efficient employment of Federal resources controlled by the National Guard (whether employed under State or Federal authority), as well as resources of the DoD Components.

C6.3.3.5. Role of the National Guard

C6.3.3.5.1. Army and Air National Guard Forces have primary responsibility for providing military assistance to State and local government agencies in civil disturbances, normally serving on State active duty status under the command of the State's governor, in accordance with State law.

C6.3.3.5.2. Federal Forces shall not be placed under the command of National Guard authorities who are not on Federal active duty. Federal Military Forces may conduct DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations with National Guard Forces, or otherwise support National Guard Forces that are operating under State orders.

C6.3.3.5.3. National Guard Forces may be ordered into Federal service to ensure unified command and control of all Military Forces for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations, if the President determines that action to be necessary in extreme circumstances.

C6.3.3.5.4. The Army National Guard State Area Commands (STARCs) shall plan for contingency use of non-Federalized National Guard Forces for civil disturbance operations, and to facilitate DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations within its State, if federalized.

C6.3.3.6. Cooperation With Civil Agencies

C6.3.3.6.1. The Attorney General of the United States is designated to receive and coordinate preliminary requests for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations from civil agencies.

C6.3.3.6.1.1. Formal requests shall be addressed to the President, who shall determine the Federal action to be taken.

C6.3.3.6.1.2. In the DoJ, the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) leads the operational response to a civil disturbance incident.

C6.3.3.6.1.3. The President may provide, through the Attorney General or other source, a personal representative to communicate the President's policy guidance to the military commander for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations. That representative may augment, but shall not replace, the military chain of command. In addition, an individual may be designated by the Attorney General as the Senior Civilian Representative of the Attorney General.

C6.3.3.6.2. The ASD (HD) shall represent DoD in coordinating with the DoJ on DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning and execution.

C6.3.3.6.3. The ASD (HD) also shall represent DoD in coordinating DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning and execution with other Federal and State law enforcement agencies, and shall delegate authority for such coordination to others, as appropriate.

C6.3.3.7. Critical Asset Assurance Program (CAAP)

C6.3.3.7.1. DoD Directive 5160.54 directs compliance by DoD with E.O. 12656, in part, through establishing the CAAP to ensure the identification, planning, and protection of key industrial and infrastructure assets not owned by DoD, but of critical importance to DoD

C6.3.3.7.2. DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations shall not include any responsibility to develop plans to protect specific DoD key assets. The ASD (HD) and the DoD Planning Agents established by this Manual shall be cognizant of the CAAP, and shall do the following:

C6.3.3.7.2.1. Plan to provide assistance to civil law enforcement, if required, to ensure the physical security of DoD key assets, if necessary, as a primary or secondary mission with DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.7.2.2. Prepare to use existing plans for the protection of DoD key assets to help DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations, where such plans can increase effectiveness and efficiency of Military Forces under conditions short of mobilization or attack.

C6.3.3.8. Domestic Terrorist Incidents

C6.3.3.8.1. Responsibility for managing the Federal response to acts of terrorism in the United States rests with the Attorney General of the United States.

C6.3.3.8.1.1. The Attorney General coordinates all Federal Government activities during a major terrorist incident and advises the President as to whether and when to commit Military Forces in response to such a situation.

C6.3.3.8.1.2. In the DoJ, the lead Agency for the operational response to a terrorist incident is the FBI. The initial tactical response to such incidents is made by the FBI Special Agent in Charge at the scene, under the supervision of the Director of the FBI, who has overall responsibility for ongoing operations to contain and resolve the incident.

C6.3.3.8.2. All military preparations and operations, including the employment of Military Forces at the scene, for any terrorist incident in the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the U.S. territories and possessions, shall be the primary responsibility of the ASD (HD) under this Manual.

C6.3.3.8.2.1. In discharging those functions, the ASD (HD) shall observe such law enforcement policies as the Attorney General may determine.

C6.3.3.8.2.2. When a terrorist incident develops, having a potential for military involvement, the ASD (HD) may dispatch military observers to the incident site, on mutual agreement between Department of Defense and the FBI, to appraise the situation before any decision is made to commit Federal Military Forces. Any dispatch of U.S. counterterrorism forces as observers shall be specifically authorized by the Secretary of Defense through the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

C6.3.3.8.3. When U.S. counterterrorism forces are authorized to assist with the resolution of a domestic terrorist incident, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall issue the appropriate order for the Secretary of Defense. That order shall designate the command relationships for the deploying forces.

C6.3.3.9. Responsibilities.

C6.3.3.9.1. The Under Secretary of Defense for Policy shall:

C6.3.3.9.1.1. Exercise policy oversight of DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations for the Secretary of Defense, and ensure compatibility of DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations with National Security Emergency Preparedness, in accordance with DoD Directive 3020.36 and E.O. 12656.

C6.3.3.9.2. The ASD (HD) shall:

C6.3.3.9.2.1. Coordinate DoD policy governing DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations with the DoJ and other Federal and State agencies, and with the DoD Components, as required.

C6.3.3.9.2.2. Establish guidance, through the National Guard Bureau, for the Adjutants General of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the territory of Guam, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the territory of the Virgin Islands to ensure compliance by the National Guard with this Manual. Such guidance shall provide for the following:

C6.3.3.9.2.2.1. Resourcing the National Guard for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning and response tasks. This shall include nonstandard equipment and materiel items required for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations (e.g., body and face shields, and riot batons, etc.).

C6.3.3.9.2.2.2. National Guard interfaces with commands and installations of all the Services, including the DoD Planning Agents, and with State civil agencies.

C6.3.3.9.2.2.3. National Guard acceptance, support, and utilization of liaison and augmentation from all Military Services, as appropriate.

C6.3.3.9.2.2.4. Continuous evaluation of the capabilities of the Army National Guard to deal with civil disturbances when operating under either State or Federal authority, and facilitate training for the enhancement of those capabilities.

C6.3.3.9.2.3. With the Secretaries of the Military Departments and the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Reserve Affairs), establish DoD policies and procedures for timely action to:

C6.3.3.9.2.3.1. Call the Army and Air National Guard to active Federal service;

C6.3.3.9.2.3.2. Order the National Guard or other Reserve components to active duty; and

C6.3.3.9.2.3.3. Employ such forces, when any of such actions are authorized by law, to carry out this Manual under specific conditions and circumstances. (See 10 U.S.C. 331-335 and 672 (reference (xx)).)

C6.3.3.9.2.4. Direct the DoD Planning Agents to develop generic and incident-specific plans for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.2.5. Promulgate orders, rules, and regulations, as appropriate, to govern all DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations in which the use of force or deadly force is or can be authorized, and all essential guidance on applicability of the Insurrection Act and the Posse Comitatus Act (reference (yy)). Also ensure that all Joint Task Force or other commanders who are authorized to execute DSCA domestic civil disturbance missions promulgate supplemental rules of engagement and rules for the use of force, to cover the current circumstances of each DSCA domestic civil disturbance operation.

C6.3.3.9.2.6. Maintain liaison with the DoJ and other Federal law enforcement agencies for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.2.7. In accordance with the DoD Directives 5200.27 and 5240.1 (references (zz) and (aaa)), and all governing regulations promulgated there under, the ASD (HD) shall promulgate policy guidelines and operational procedures that shall restrict, to the maximum extent consistent with effective conduct of DSCA domestic civil disturbance missions, the collection, retention, and dissemination of information on persons not affiliated with Department of Defense in support of DSCA domestic civil disturbance planning and operations.

C6.3.3.9.2.8. Develop or select, and recommend to the DoD Components, DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations training programs, courses, and materials. Include specialized training for liaison officers and elements who will provide DoD interface with the National Guard, or with Federal and State law enforcement agencies when authorized, for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.2.9. Publish planning guidance, administrative and logistics procedures, rules and regulations, and orders, to be followed by the DoD Components in providing resources for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations. Such essential guidance and direction may be covered under the GARDEN PLOT Plan, at the election of the ASD (HD).

C6.3.3.9.3. The Comptroller of the Department of Defense shall facilitate accounting procedures that shall enable DoD to respond expeditiously to all emergency requirements for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.4. The Assistant to the Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs shall:

C6.3.3.9.4.1. Advise the ASD (HD), the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, the DoD Planning Agents, and others, as required, on public affairs matters impacting on DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.4.2. Provide assistance and guidance to the ASD (HD), and provide personnel to serve as DoD points of contact with other Federal and State or local civil agencies on public affairs matters, as required, for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.5. The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Legislative Affairs) shall:

C6.3.3.9.5.1. Advise the ASD (HD), the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, the DoD Planning Agents, and others, as required, on legislative affairs impacting on DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.5.2. Provide legislative liaison on all matters involving DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations, including guidance to the ASD (HD) (and to others as appropriate) on the release of information to the Congress related to assistance given to civil authorities during DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.6. The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Special Operations and Low-Intensity Conflict) shall:

C6.3.3.9.6.1. Facilitate and support planning by the ASD (HD) under this Manual for the contingent use of U.S. counterterrorism forces in response to domestic terrorist incidents.

C6.3.3.9.6.2. Provide civilian policy oversight for the Secretary of Defense, and provide policy recommendations on the use of U.S. counterterrorism forces.

C6.3.3.9.7. The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Reserve Affairs) shall provide advice to the ASD (HD), the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, and others, as required on Reserve component matters impacting on DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations, particularly any consideration of the activation of Reserve component forces or the federalization of the National Guard for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.8. The General Counsel of the Department of Defense shall advise the Secretary of Defense and the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, as required, on legal matters impacting on DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations, and assist the ASD (HD), as required.

C6.3.3.9.9. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall:

C6.3.3.9.9.1. Advise the Secretary of Defense and the ASD (HD) on policies, responsibilities, and programs bearing on DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.9.2. In coordination with the ASD (HD), facilitate communications by the ASD (HD) with Commanders of Combatant Commands, as appropriate.

C6.3.3.9.9.3. Ensure the compatibility of DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations plans with other military plans.

C6.3.3.9.9.4. Assist in the ASD (HD)'s determination of military units and capabilities sufficient for all contingencies of the GARDEN PLOT plan.

C6.3.3.9.9.5. Support training for and coordinated evaluation of DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations plans and capabilities by the Commanders of the Combatant Commands through exercises or other means, as appropriate.

C6.3.3.9.10. The Secretary of the Army, shall:

C6.3.3.9.10.1. Provide for participation by all the components of the Army in DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning, in accordance with this Manual; and ensure readiness of Active and Reserve components of the Army to execute plans for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.10.2. Ensure readiness of Active and Reserve components to execute plans for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.10.3. Furnish technical advice and support for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning and implementation in areas that are unique to the Army and its wartime augmentation elements.

C6.3.3.9.11. The Secretary of the Navy shall:

C6.3.3.9.11.1. Provide for participation by all the components of the Navy and the Marine Corps in DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning, to include assigning planning agents as directed by the ASD (HD).

C6.3.3.9.11.2. Ensure the readiness of Active and Reserve components to execute plans for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.11.3. Maintain liaison and coordinate planning with the Department of Homeland Security for participation by USCG forces in DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.11.4. Furnish technical advice and support for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning and implementation in areas that are unique to the Navy, the Marine Corps, and the USCG.

C6.3.3.9.11. The Secretary of the Air Force shall:

C6.3.3.9.11.1. Provide for participation by all the components of the Air Force in DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning, to include assigning planning agents as directed by the ASD (HD).

C6.3.3.9.11.2. Ensure readiness of Active and Reserve components to execute plans for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.11.3. Facilitate planning by the Civil Air Patrol for participation in DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations.

C6.3.3.9.11.4. Furnish technical advice and support for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning and implementation in areas that are unique to the Air Force and its wartime augmentation elements.

C6.3.3.9.12. The Commander, U.S. Northern Command; the Commander, U.S. Pacific Command; and the Commander, U.S. Special Operations Command shall:

C6.3.3.9.12.1. In accordance with guidance from the ASD (HD), as communicated through the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff:

C6.3.3.9.12.1.1. Serve as DoD Planning Agents for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations for the areas specified in subparagraph C6.3.3.3.3., above, and develop DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations plans and preparedness measures for their areas of responsibility.

C6.3.3.9.12.1.2. Ensure cooperative planning of operations for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations between the DoD Components and other Federal or State civil agencies, as required.

C6.3.3.9.12.1.3. Coordinate with the State Adjutants General.

C6.3.3.9.12.1.4. Plan to perform any designated function of the ASD (HD) under this Manual, if ordered by the Secretary of Defense.

C6.3.3.9.12.1.5. Evaluate DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations plans, preparedness measures, and training in joint civil military exercises.

C6.3.3.9.12.2. Prepare and execute DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations as directed by the ASD (HD). Employ liaison officers to coordinate emergency response operations with civil agencies, the National Guard, the Military Departments, and the other combatant commanders.

C6.3.3.9.13. The Directors of the Defense Agencies shall:

C6.3.3.9.13.1. Designate a "principal planning agent" and "regional planning agents" for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations, and advise the ASD (HD) of such designated agents.

C6.3.3.9.13.2. Ensure effective and efficient coordination of planning by subordinate elements with the STARCs, and State and local civil authorities, through the DoD Planning Agents, as directed by the ASD (HD).

C6.3.3.9.12.3. Furnish technical advice and support for DSCA domestic civil disturbance operations planning and implementation in areas that are uniquely within the competence of the Defense Agency.

C6.4. Support for Domestic Counterterrorism Operations.

C6.4.1. The Secretary of Defense shall manage the DoD's response to any acts or threats of terrorism.

C6.4.2. Responsibility for managing the Federal response to acts of terrorism in the United States rests with the Attorney General of the United States.

C6.4.3. The Attorney General coordinates all Federal Government activities during terrorist incidents and advises the President as to whether and when to commit Military Forces in response to such a situation.

C6.4.4. The employment of U.S. military forces in response to acts or threats of domestic terrorism may be requested only by the President (or in accordance with Presidential Decision Directives) and must be authorized by the President. All requests for assistance in responding to acts or threats of domestic terrorism must also be approved by the Secretary of Defense.

C6.4.5. Informal action on counterterrorist special operations forces support requests shall normally be coordinated between ASD (HD) and the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Special Operations and Low Intensity Conflict (ASD(SO/LIC)), who shall review such requests or actions from a policy perspective. Following the policy review, the informal request will be passed to the Joint Staff for operational analysis. Any requests will be coordinated on the Joint Staff, at a minimum by JDOMS, DDSO and CJCS Legal.

C6.4.6. When a formal or informal request for domestic support is made, or the ASD (HD) determines that such a request is imminent, the ASD (SO/LIC) shall establish a

Crisis Coordination Group (consisting of, at a minimum, representatives from the Office of the ASD (HD), Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) (USD (C)), ASD(SO/LIC), Joint Staff, and the office of the GC, DoD, to coordinate and integrate all aspects of the DoD response actions. Before submission of a request to the Secretary of Defense for approval, all requests shall be coordinated by the ASD (SO/LIC) with the GC, DoD and the USD (C), and shall be submitted to the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy (USD (P)) for a policy review.

C6.4.7. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall assist the Secretary of Defense when he or she is implementing the DoD operational response to acts or threats of terrorism. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall at all times maintain contingency plans for use in counterterrorism situations.

C6.5. Sensitive Support Operations. Requests for sensitive support to civil authorities shall be governed by DoD Directive S-5210.36.

C6.6. Support to National Security Special Events.

Under Homeland Security Presidential Decision #7 (reference (bbb), the Secretary of Homeland Security, after consultation with the Homeland Security Council, will designate National Security Special Events (NSSEs). Most special events are not designated NSSEs, yet may still receive DoD support. The support categories will be designated by the Secretary of Defense or his designated representative.

C6.6.1. Each request for support to special events will be evaluated on the basis of established criteria. The general criteria are as follows:

C6.6.1.1. The request must be in writing, from an authorized representative of an entity eligible to receive DoD support.

C6.6.1.2. The assistance must not be reasonably available commercially, or through other public services.

C6.6.1.3. The provisions for assistance or support must not interfere with a military mission or undermine military readiness.

C6.6.1.4. When the use of DoD equipment or real property is requested, the recipients of support must agree to abide by such other terms and conditions as DoD may require, to include the posting of a surety bond or other suitable insurance protection to cover the cost of lost, stolen, or damaged DoD property.

C6.6.1.5. The JDOMS will serve as the action agent for these special events.

C6.7. Support of Civilian Law Enforcement.

It is DoD policy to cooperate with civilian law enforcement officials to the extent practical. The implementation of this policy shall be consistent with the needs of national security and military preparedness, the historic tradition of limiting direct military involvement in civilian law enforcement activities, and the requirements of applicable law.

C6.7.1. Loans of Equipment, Facilities, or Personnel to Law Enforcement.

C6.7.1.1. The Secretary of Defense is the approval authority for any requests for potentially lethal support (i.e., lethal to the public, a member of law enforcement, or a Service member) made by law enforcement agencies. Lethal support includes: loans of arms; combat and tactical vehicles, vessels or aircraft; or ammunition. It also includes: all requests for support under 10 U.S.C. 382 and 18 U.S.C. 831 (references (ccc) and (ddd)); all support to counterterrorism operations; and all support to law enforcement when there is a potential for confrontation between law enforcement and specifically identified civilian individuals or groups.

C6.7.1.2. The Secretary of Defense is the approval authority for all assistance with the potential for confrontation between Department personnel and civilian individuals or groups.

C6.7.1.3. If a DoD Component has a question on the appropriateness or legality of providing requested support, such requests shall be forwarded through the ASD (HD) to the Secretary of Defense for review and approval.

C6.7.2. Responsibilities:

C6.7.2.1. The ASD (HD) shall:

C6.7.2.1.1. Provide information to civilian agencies and the National Narcotics Border Interdiction System (NNBIS) to facilitate access to DoD resources.

C6.7.2.1.2. Coordinate with the Department of Justice, the Department of Transportation (U.S. Coast Guard), and the Department of the Treasury (U.S. Customs Service) and represent DoD on interagency organizations regarding matters involving the interdiction of the flow of illegal drugs into the United States.

C6.7.2.1.3. Develop guidance and, as required, take other actions as specified in subparagraphs 6.7.4. through 6.7.6, taking into account the requirements of DoD intelligence components and the interests of the ASD(HA) and the ASD(RA).

C6.7.2.1.4. Inform the ASD (RA) of all requests for and taskings concerning National Guard and Reserve personnel and resources in support of civilian law enforcement.

C6.7.2.2. The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Reserve Affairs) (ASD (RA)) shall:

C6.7.2.2.1. Assist the ASD (HD) in the development of guidance for use by approving authorities in evaluating the impact on military preparedness of any request for assistance from units of the National Guard and Reserve.

C6.7.2.2.2. At the request of the Secretary of Defense or the ASD (HD), determine the impact on military preparedness of any request for military assistance from units of the National Guard and Reserve.

C6.7.2.3. The Secretaries of the Military Departments and the Directors of the Defense Agencies, as appropriate, shall:

C6.7.2.3.1. Disseminate the guidance issued by the ASD (HD).

C6.7.2.3.2. Review training and operational programs to determine how and where assistance can best be provided civilian law enforcement officials.

C6.7.2.3.3. Issue implementing documents incorporating the guidelines and procedures of this Manual, including the following:

C6.7.2.3.3.1. Procedures for prompt transfer of relevant information to law enforcement agencies.

C6.7.2.3.3.2. Procedures for establishing local contact points in subordinate commands for purposes of coordination with Federal, State, and local civilian law enforcement officials.

C6.7.2.3.3.3. Guidelines for evaluating requests for assistance in terms of impact on national security and military preparedness.

C6.7.2.3.3.4. Inform the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS), through the ASD(HD) of all requests for and taskings in support of civilian law enforcement that involve the resources of a Unified or Specified Command, which, if provided, could have significant impact on military preparedness or national security.

C6.7.2.4. The Director, National Security Agency/Chief, Central Security Service (DIRNSA/CHCSS) shall establish appropriate guidance for the National Security Agency/Central Security Service (NSA/CSS).

C6.7.2.5. The Joint Chiefs of Staff shall:

C6.7.2.5.1. Assist the ASD (HD) in the development of guidance for use by approving authorities in evaluating the impact of requests for assistance on national security and military preparedness.

C6.7.2.5.2. Provide advice on the impact on national security and military preparedness of any request for military assistance at the request of the Secretary of Defense, the ASD(HD), the Secretaries of the Military Departments, the Directors of Defense Agencies, or the Commanders of the Unified and Specified Commands.

C6.7.3. Release of Information concerning Support of Civilian Law Enforcement.

C6.7.3.1. Release of information to the public concerning law enforcement operations is the primary responsibility of the civilian agency that is performing the law enforcement function. The Military Departments and the Directors of the Defense Agencies may release such information, however, when approved under the procedures established by the Secretaries of the Military Departments and the Directors of the Defense Agencies concerned. To the extent possible, the affected civilian law enforcement agencies shall be consulted before releasing such information.

C6.7.3.2. When assistance is provided under this Instruction, assistance provided and information released to the public shall be approved by the Secretaries of the Military Departments and Directors of the Defense Agencies and such assistance may be conditioned upon control by the Secretaries of the Military Departments and Directors of the Defense Agencies before information is released to the public.

C6.7.4. Use of Information Collected During Military Operations.

C6.7.4.1. Military Departments and Defense Agencies are encouraged to provide to Federal, State, or local civilian law enforcement officials any information collected during the normal course of military operations that may be relevant to a violation of any Federal or State law within the jurisdiction of such officials. The Secretaries of the Military Departments and Directors of the Defense Agencies shall prescribe procedures for releasing information upon reasonable belief that there has been such a violation.

C6.7.4.1.1. The assistance provided under paragraph C6.7.4.1. shall be in accordance with 10 U.S.C. §371 (reference (eee)) and other applicable laws.

C6.7.4.1.2. The acquisition and dissemination of information under paragraph C6.7.4.1. shall be in accordance with DoD Directive 5200.27 (reference (fff)), DoD Directive 5240.1 (reference (ggg)), and DoD 5240.1-R (reference (hhh)).

C6.7.4.1.3. Military Departments and Defense Agencies shall establish procedures for "routine use" disclosures of such information in accordance with DoD Directive 5400.11 (reference (iii)).

C6.7.4.1.4. Under guidance established by the Secretaries of the Military Departments and the Directors of the Defense Agencies concerned, the planning and execution of compatible military training and operations may take into account the needs of civilian law enforcement officials for information when the collection of the information is an incidental aspect of training performed for a military purpose. In this regard, the needs of civilian law enforcement officials may be considered when scheduling routine training missions. This does not permit the planning or creation of missions or training for the primary purpose of aiding civilian law enforcement officials, and it does not permit conducting training or missions for the purpose of routinely collecting information about U.S. citizens. Local law enforcement agents may accompany routinely scheduled training flights as observers for the purpose of collecting law enforcement information. This provision does not authorize the use of DoD aircraft to provide point-to-point transportation and training flights for civilian law enforcement officials. Such assistance may be provided only in accordance with DoD 4515.13-R (reference (jjj)).

C6.7.4.1.5. Under procedures established by the Secretaries of Military Departments and the Directors of the Defense Agencies concerned, information concerning illegal drugs that is provided to civilian law enforcement officials under this provision may be provided to the El Paso Intelligence Center.

C6.7.4.1.6. Nothing in paragraph C6.7.4.1. modifies DoD policies or procedures concerning dissemination of information for foreign intelligence or counterintelligence purposes.

C6.7.4.1.7. The Military Departments and Defense Agencies are encouraged to participate in Department of Justice Law Enforcement Coordinating Committees situated in each Federal Judicial District.

C6.7.4.1.8. The assistance provided under paragraph C6.7.4.1. may not include or permit direct participation by a member of a Military Service in the interdiction of a vessel, aircraft, or a land vehicle, a search or seizure, arrest, or other similar activity unless participation in such activity by the member is otherwise authorized by law.

C6.7.5. Use of Military Equipment and Facilities as Support of Civilian Law Enforcement.

Military Departments and Defense Agencies may make equipment, base facilities, or research facilities available to Federal, State, or local civilian law enforcement officials for law enforcement purposes in accordance with paragraph C6.7.5.

C6.7.5.1. The ASD(FM&P) shall issue guidance to ensure that the assistance provided under this enclosure is in accordance with applicable provisions of 10 U.S.C. §§372, 2576, and 2667 (reference (kkk)); the Economy Act; the Intergovernmental

Cooperation Act of 1968 (reference (lll)); the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (reference (mmm)); and other applicable laws.

C6.7.5.2. The guidance in paragraph C6.7.5.1., above, shall ensure that the following Directives are complied with: DoD Directive 4165.6 (reference (nnn)); DoD Directive 5410.12 (reference (ooo)); DoD Instruction 7310.1 (reference (ppp)); and other guidance that may be issued by the ASD(HD) and the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) (USD(C)).

C6.7.5.3. The assistance provided by DoD Intelligence Components is subject to DoD Directive 5240.1 and DoD 5240.1-R.

C6.7.6. Limitations on the use of Personnel for Support of Civilian Law Enforcement.

C6.7.6.1. A request for DoD personnel to operate or maintain or to assist in operating or maintaining equipment made available under paragraph C6.7.5., above, shall be considered under the guidance in paragraph E4.1.6. (enclosure 4).

C6.7.6.2. Personnel in DoD intelligence components also are subject to the limitations in DoD Directive 5240.1 and DoD 5240.1-R.

C6.7.7. Effects on Military Preparedness of Support of Civilian Law Enforcement.

Assistance may not be provided under paragraph C6.7. if such assistance could adversely affect national security or military preparedness. The implementing documents issued by the Secretaries of the Military Departments and the Directors of the Defense Agencies shall ensure that approval for the disposition of equipment is vested in officials who can assess the impact of such disposition on national security and military preparedness.

C6.7.8. Approval Authority for Support of Civilian Law Enforcement. Requests by civilian law enforcement officials for DoD assistance in civilian law enforcement functions shall be forwarded to the appropriate approval authority under the guidance in this paragraph.

C6.7.8.1. Approval authority for military assistance if there is a civil disturbance or related matters requiring immediate action is governed by paragraph 6.3. above.

C6.7.8.2. Approval authority for assistance to the government of the District of Columbia is governed by paragraph 6.8. below.

C6.7.8.3. The following governs approval for assistance to civilian law enforcement officials in other circumstances:

C6.7.8.3.1. Requests for training, expert advice, or use of personnel to operate or maintain equipment shall be forwarded for consideration under paragraph 6.7.15. below.

C6.7.8.3.2. Requests for DoD intelligence components to provide assistance shall be forwarded for consideration under DoD Directive 5240.1 and DoD 5240.1-R.

C6.7.8.3.3. Loans under the Economy Act are limited to agencies of the Federal Government. Leases under 10 U.S.C. 2667 (reference (qqq)) may be made to entities outside the Federal Government.

C6.7.8.3.3.1. Requests for arms, ammunition, combat vehicles, vessels, and aircraft are subject to approval by the Secretary of Defense.

C6.7.8.3.3.2. Requests for loan or lease or other use of equipment or facilities are subject to approval by the Secretary of Defense.

C6.7.9. Restrictions on Participation of DoD Personnel in Civilian Law Enforcement Activities.

C6.7.9.1. Statutory Requirements.

C6.7.9.1.1. Posse Comitatus Act. The primary restriction on military participation in civilian law enforcement activities is the Posse Comitatus Act (reference (rrr)), which provides: "Whoever, except in cases and under circumstances expressly authorized by the Constitution or Act of Congress, willfully uses any part of the Army or the Air Force as a posse comitatus or otherwise to execute the laws shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than two years or both."

C6.7.9.1.2. Permissible Direct Assistance. The following activities are not restricted by the Posse Comitatus Act.

C6.7.9.1.2.1. Actions that are taken for the primary purpose of furthering a military or foreign affairs function of the United States, regardless of incidental benefits to civilian authorities. This provision must be used with caution, and does not include actions taken for the primary purpose of aiding civilian law enforcement officials or otherwise serving as a subterfuge to avoid the restrictions of the Posse Comitatus Act. Actions under this provision may include the following, depending on the nature of the DoD interest and the authority governing the specific action in question:

C6.7.9.1.2.1.1. Investigations and other actions related to enforcement of the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) (reference (sss)).

C6.7.9.1.2.1.2. Investigations and other actions that are likely to result in administrative proceedings by DoD, regardless of whether there is a related civil or criminal proceeding. See DoD Directive 5525.7 (reference (ttt)) with respect to matters in which the Departments of Defense and Justice both have an interest.

C6.7.9.1.2.1.3. Investigations and other actions related to the commander's inherent authority to maintain law and order on a military installation or facility.

C6.7.9.1.2.1.4. Protection of classified military information or equipment.

C6.7.9.1.2.1.5. Protection of DoD personnel, DoD equipment, and official guests of DoD.

C6.7.9.1.2.1.6. Such other actions that are undertaken primarily for a military or foreign affair's purpose.

C6.7.9.1.2.2. Audits and investigations conducted by, under the direction of, or at the request of IG, DoD, 5 U.S.C., Appendix 3, §8(g) (reference (uuu)), subject to applicable limitations on direct participation in law enforcement activities.

C6.7.9.1.2.3. Actions that are taken under the inherent right of the U.S. Government, a sovereign national entity under the U.S. Constitution, to ensure the preservation of public order and to carry out governmental operations within its territorial limits, or otherwise in accordance with applicable law, by force, if necessary. This authority is reserved for unusual circumstances, and will be used only under paragraph 6.3 above, which permits use of this power in two circumstances:

C6.7.9.1.2.3.1. The emergency authority authorizes prompt and vigorous Federal action, including use of military forces, to prevent loss of life or wanton destruction of property and to restore governmental functioning and public order when sudden and unexpected civil disturbances, disaster, or calamities seriously endanger life and property and disrupt normal governmental functions to such an extent that duly constituted local authorities are unable to control the situation.

C6.7.9.1.2.3.2. Protection of Federal property and functions authorizes Federal action, including the use of military forces, to protect Federal property and Federal Government functions when the need for protection exists and duly constituted local authorities are unable or decline to provide adequate protection.

C6.7.9.1.2.4. Actions taken pursuant to DoD responsibilities under 10 U.S.C. §§331-334 (reference (vvv)), relating to the use of the military forces with respect to insurgency or domestic violence or conspiracy that hinders the execution of State or Federal law in specified circumstances. Actions under this authority are governed by paragraph 6.3 above.

C6.7.9.1.2.5. Actions taken under express statutory authority to assist officials in executing the laws, subject to applicable limitations. The laws that permit direct military participation in civilian law enforcement, include the following:

C6.7.9.1.2.5.1. Protection of national parks and certain other Federal lands. See 16 U.S.C. §§23, 78, and 593 (reference (www)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.2. Enforcement of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976. See 16 U.S.C. §1861(a) (reference (www)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.3. Assistance in the case of crimes against foreign officials, official guests of the United States, and other internationally protected persons. See 18 U.S.C. §§112 and 1116 (reference (xxx)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.4. Assistance in the case of crimes against members of Congress. See 18 U.S.C. §351 (reference (xxx)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.5. Assistance in the case of crimes involving nuclear materials. See 18 U.S.C. §831 (reference (xxx)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.6. Protection of the President, Vice President, and other designated dignitaries. See 18 U.S.C. §§1751 and the Presidential Protection Assistance Act of 1976 (reference (xxx)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.7. Actions taken in support of the neutrality laws. See 22 U.S.C. §§408 and 461-462 (reference (yyy)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.8. Removal of persons unlawfully present on Indian lands. See 25 U.S.C. §180 (reference (zzz)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.9. Execution of quarantine and certain health laws. See 42 U.S.C. §97 (reference (aaaa)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.10. Execution of certain warrants relating to enforcement of specified civil rights laws. See 42 U.S.C. §1989 (reference (aaaa)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.11. Removal of unlawful enclosures from public lands. See 43 U.S.C. §1065 (reference (bbbb)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.12. Protection of the rights of a discoverer of a guano island. See 48 U.S.C. §1418 (reference (bbbb)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.13. Support of territorial governors if a civil disorder occurs. See 48 U.S.C. §§1422 and 1591 (reference (cccc)).

C6.7.9.1.2.5.14. Actions in support of certain customs laws. See 50 U.S.C. §220 (reference (dddd)).

C6.7.10. Restrictions on Direct Assistance to Civilian Law Enforcement.

The provisions of paragraph C6.7.10. apply to all actions conducted by military personnel within the territorial boundaries of the United States. With regard to military actions

conducted outside the territorial jurisdiction of the United States, however, the Secretary of Defense or the Deputy Secretary of Defense will consider for approval, on a case by case basis, requests for exceptions to the policy restrictions against direct assistance by military personnel to execute the laws. Such requests for exceptions to policy outside the territorial jurisdiction of the United States should be made only when there are compelling and extraordinary circumstances to justify them. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph C6.7.10., the prohibition on the use of military personnel "as a posse comitatus or otherwise to execute the laws" prohibits the following forms of direct assistance:

C6.7.10.1. Interdiction of a vehicle, vessel, aircraft, or other similar activity.

C6.7.10.2. A search or seizure.

C6.7.10.3. An arrest, apprehension, stop and frisk, or similar activity.

C6.7.10.4. Use of military personnel for surveillance or pursuit of individuals, or as undercover agents, informants, investigators, or interrogators.

C6.7.11. Training Civilian Law Enforcement.

C6.7.11.1. The Military Departments and Defense Agencies may provide training to Federal, State, and local civilian law enforcement officials. Such assistance may include training in the operation and maintenance of equipment made available under paragraph 6.7.5 above. This does not permit large scale or elaborate training, and does not permit regular or direct involvement of military personnel in activities that are fundamentally civilian law enforcement operations, except as otherwise authorized in this enclosure.

C6.7.11.2. Training of Federal, State, and local civilian law enforcement officials shall be provided under the following guidance:

C6.7.11.2.1. This assistance shall be limited to situations when the use of non-DoD personnel would be unfeasible or impractical from a cost or time perspective and would not otherwise compromise national security or military preparedness concerns.

C6.7.11.2.2. Such assistance may not involve DoD personnel in a direct role in a law enforcement operation, except as otherwise authorized by law.

C6.7.11.2.3. Except as otherwise authorized by law, the performance of such assistance by DoD personnel shall be at a location where there is not a reasonable likelihood of a law enforcement confrontation.

C6.7.11.3. Expert Advice. Military Departments and Defense Agencies may provide expert advice to Federal, State, or local law enforcement officials in accordance with 10 U.S.C. §sect; 371-378 (reference (vvv)). This does not permit regular or direct

involvement of military personnel in activities that are fundamentally civilian law enforcement operations, except as otherwise authorized in this manual.

C6.7.11.4. Use of DoD Personnel to Operate or Maintain Equipment. The use of DoD personnel to operate or maintain or to assist in operating or maintaining equipment shall be limited to situations when the training of non-DoD personnel would be unfeasible or impractical from a cost or time perspective and would not otherwise compromise national security or military preparedness concerns.

C6.7.11.4.1. In general, the head of the civilian law enforcement agency may request a Military Department or Defense Agency to provide DoD personnel to operate or maintain or assist in operating or maintaining equipment for the civilian agency. This assistance shall be subject to the following guidance:

C6.7.11.4.1.1. Such assistance may not involve DoD personnel in a direct role in a law enforcement operation (see paragraph 6.7.10., above), except as provided in subparagraph 6.7.11.4.3., below, or as otherwise authorized by law.

C6.7.11.4.1.2. Except as otherwise authorized by law, the performance of such assistance by DoD personnel shall be at a location where there is not a reasonable likelihood of a law enforcement confrontation.

C6.7.11.4.1.3. The use of military aircraft to provide point-to-point transportation and training flights for civilian law enforcement officials may be provided only in accordance with this manual.

C6.7.11.4.2. Additional provisions concerning drug, customs, immigration, and certain other laws: a request under this provision for DoD personnel to operate or maintain or to assist in operating or maintaining equipment made available under paragraph 6.7.5. may be made by the head of a civilian agency empowered to enforce the following laws:

C6.7.11.4.2.1. The Controlled Substances Act (reference (eeee)) or the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (reference (ffff)).

C6.7.11.4.2.2. Any of Sections 274 through 278 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (reference (gggg)).

C6.7.11.4.2.3. A law relating to the arrival or departure of merchandise, as defined in Section 1401 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (reference (hhhh)), into or out of the Customs territory of the United States, as defined in the Tariff Schedules of the United States, (reference (hhhh)) or any other territory or possession of the United States;

C6.7.11.4.2.4. Any other law that establishes authority for DoD personnel to provide direct assistance to civilian law enforcement officials. In addition to the

assistance authorized under this paragraph, the following assistance may be provided:

C6.7.11.4.2.4.1. DoD personnel may be assigned to operate or assist in operating equipment to the extent the equipment is used for monitoring and communicating to civilian law enforcement officials the movement of air and sea traffic with respect to any criminal violation of the laws specified in subparagraph 6.7.9.1.2.5., above. This includes communicating information concerning the relative position of civilian law enforcement officials and other air and sea traffic.

C6.7.11.4.2.4.2. In an emergency circumstance, equipment operated by or with the assistance of DoD personnel may be used outside the land area of the United States (or any Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States) as a base of operations by Federal law enforcement officials to facilitate the enforcement of a law in subparagraph 6.7.9.1.2.3., above, and to transport such law enforcement officials in connection with such operations, subject to the following limitations:

C6.7.11.4.2.4.2.1. Equipment operated by or with the assistance of DoD personnel may not be used to interdict or interrupt the passage of vessels or aircraft, except when DoD personnel are otherwise authorized to take such action with respect to a civilian law enforcement operation.

C6.7.11.4.2.4.2.2. There must be a joint determination by the Secretary of Defense and the Attorney General that an emergency circumstance exists under 10 U.S.C. §374(c)(2) (reference (iii)). An emergency circumstance may be determined to exist for purposes of this subparagraph only when the size and scope of the suspected criminal activity in a given situation poses a serious threat to the interests of the United States; and enforcement of laws in subparagraph 6.7.9.1.2.5., above, would be impaired seriously if the assistance described in this subparagraph were not provided.

C6.7.11.4.2.4.3. The emergency authority in this subparagraph may be used only with respect to large scale criminal activity at a particular point in time or over a fixed period. It does not permit use of this authority on a routine or extended basis.

C6.7.11.4.2.4.4. Nothing in this subparagraph restricts the authority of military personnel to take immediate action to save life or property or to protect a Federal function.

C6.7.11.4.3. When DoD personnel are otherwise assigned to provide assistance with respect to the laws specified in subparagraph 6.7.9.1.2.5., above, the participation of such personnel shall be consistent with the limitations in such

laws, if any, and such restrictions as may be established by the Secretary of Defense, the ASD (HD), or the Secretaries of the Military Departments and the Directors of the Defense Agencies concerned.

C6.7.11.4.3. Other Permissible Assistance. The following forms of indirect assistance are not restricted by the Posse Comitatus Act (reference (yy)):

C6.7.11.4.3.1. Transfer of information acquired in the normal course of military operations.

C6.7.11.4.3.2. Such other actions, approved in accordance with procedures established by the Secretaries of the Military Departments and the directors of the Defense Agencies concerned, that do not subject civilians to use military power that is regulatory, prescriptive, or compulsory.

C6.7.12. Exceptions Based on Status.

C6.7.12. The restrictions in paragraph C6.7.9.1., above, do not apply to the following persons:

C6.7.12.1. A member of a Reserve component when not on active duty, active duty for training, or inactive duty for training.

C6.7.12.2. A member of the National Guard when not in the Federal Service.

C6.7.12.3. A civilian employee of DoD. If the civilian employee is under the direct command and control of a military officer, assistance will not be provided unless it would be permitted under section C6.7.13., below.

C6.7.12.4. A member of a Military Service when off duty, and in a private capacity. A member is not acting in a private capacity when assistance to law enforcement officials is rendered under the direction or control of DoD authorities.

C6.7.13. Exceptions Based on Military Service

DoD guidance on the Posse Comitatus Act (reference (yy)), is applicable to the Department of the Navy and the Marine Corps as a matter of DoD policy, with such exceptions as may be provided by the Secretary of the Navy on a case-by-case basis.

C6.7.13.1. Such exceptions shall include requests from the Attorney General for assistance under 21 U.S.C. §873(b) (reference (jjjj)).

C6.7.13.2. Prior approval from the Secretary of Defense shall be obtained for exceptions that are likely to involve participation by members of the Navy or Marine Corps in an interdiction of a vessel or aircraft, a law enforcement search or seizure, an arrest, apprehension, or other activity that is likely to subject civilians to use military

power that is regulatory, prescriptive, or compulsory. Such approval may be granted only when the head of the civilian agency concerned verifies that:

C6.7.13.2.1. The size or scope of the suspected criminal activity poses a serious threat to the interests of the United States and enforcement of a law within the jurisdiction of the civilian agency would be impaired seriously if the assistance were not provided because civilian assets are not available to perform the missions; or

C6.7.13.2.2. Civilian law enforcement assets are not available to perform the mission and temporary assistance is required on an emergency basis to prevent loss of life or wanton destruction of property.

C6.7.14. Military Preparedness.

Assistance may not be provided under this enclosure if such assistance could adversely affect national security or military preparedness. The implementing documents issued by the Secretaries of the Military Departments and the Directors of the Defense Agencies shall ensure that approval for the disposition of equipment is vested in officials who can assess the impact of such disposition on national security and military preparedness.

C6.7.15. Funding.

C6.7.15.1. Establishment of Guidance.

Funding requirements and related reporting procedures shall be established by the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) (USD(C)), subject to the guidance of this enclosure.

C6.7.15.2. Procedural Requirements.

C6.7.15.2.1. As a general matter, reimbursement is required when equipment or services are provided to agencies outside DoD. The primary sources of law for reimbursement requirements are the Economy Act (reference (y)) for Federal Agencies and the Leasing Statute, 10 U.S.C. §2667 (reference (qqq)). Other statutes may apply to particular types of assistance.

C6.7.15.2.2. If reimbursement is not required by law for a particular form of assistance, the authority to waive reimbursement rests with the Secretary of Defense.

C6.7.16.3. Military Preparedness.

Reimbursement may not be waived if deletion of such funds from a DoD account could adversely affect the national security or military preparedness of the United States.

C6.8. Assistance to the District of Columbia Government in Combating Crime.

The President has directed that U.S. Departments and Agencies provide assistance to the District of Columbia government in combating crime. The Office of Management and Budget has been assigned responsibility for overall coordination of this assistance effort. The Posse Comitatus Act (18 U.S. Code 1385) (reference (yy)), prohibits the use of any part of the Army or the Air Force to execute local, State, or Federal laws except as the Constitution or the Congress may expressly authorize.

C6.8.1. The employment of Department of Defense military resources for assistance to District of Columbia civil authorities in combating crime in the District of Columbia will be limited to:

C6.8.1.1. Military and civilian technicians to perform non-law enforcement functions.

C6.8.1.2. Training facilities, such as classrooms, rifle ranges, and pistol ranges.

C6.8.1.3. Military equipment and supplies.

C6.8.1.4. Such other assistance as is required by personal direction of the President.

C6.8.2. Funding. Military resources provided to the District of Columbia under the provisions of this section will be provided on a reimbursable basis. The DoD Components will forward requests for reimbursement to the ASD (HD), who in turn, will forward requests to the District of Columbia.

C6.8.3. Responsibilities.

C6.8.3.1. The ASD (HD) is responsible for all matters pertaining to the planning for, and the employment of military resources to assist the District of Columbia in combating crime. The ASD (HD) is responsible for:

C6.8.3.1.1. Providing policy and direction governing plans, procedures, and requirements to all DoD Components having cognizance over military resources that may be employed under the provisions of this Manual;

C6.8.3.1.2. Providing guidance on a case-by-case basis to the DoD Components where assistance is requested by the District of Columbia;

C6.8.3.1.3. Forwarding to the District of Columbia DoD Component requests for reimbursement for assistance provided under the provisions of this Manual;

C6.8.3.1.4. Maintaining documentation of assistance provided to the District of Columbia and forwarding to the Secretary of Defense, as required, a summary of assistance provided under the provisions of this program;

C6.8.3.1.5. Providing a project code, as required, to identify, obligate, issue, and fund for military resources furnished to support this program.

C6.8.3.2. Consistent with defense priorities, the Secretaries of the Army, the Air Force and the Navy (Navy responsibilities include resources of the U.S. Marine Corps) and the Director of Defense Agencies (except the DNA) are responsible for providing the military resources required to carry out the purpose of this Manual. In addition, the Defense Agencies are responsible for providing advice and assistance on matters within their sphere of responsibility to the ASD (HD) and the Secretaries of the Military Departments.

C6.8.3.3. The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs) is responsible for all DoD public affairs matters related to military assistance to the District of Columbia government in combating crime. To ensure efficiency and responsiveness in keeping the public fully informed, he will provide direction and guidance to the ASD (HD) on all aspects of public release of information relating to assistance given.

C6.8.3.4. The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Legislative Affairs) is responsible for all DoD legislative liaison matters related to military assistance to the District of Columbia government in combating crime. To ensure efficiency and responsiveness in keeping the Congress fully informed, he will, in coordination with the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs), provide direction and guidance to the ASD (HD) in all aspects of the release of information to the Congress relating to assistance given.

C6.8.4. Procedures.

C6.8.4.1. Requests for DoD facilities, personnel, equipment, or supplies received from the District of Columbia government for use in assisting in combating crime will be handled as follows:

C6.8.4.1.1. Requests received by the Office of Management and Budget will be forwarded to the ASD (HD).

C6.8.4.1.2. Requests addressed directly to Department of Defense will be forwarded to the ASD (HD).

C6.8.5. Reporting.

Significant developments affecting the implementation of assigned assistance responsibilities will be reported as they occur to the ASD (HD) and JDOMS. Annual progress summaries of assistance rendered in connection with this program and associated costs will be forwarded to reach the ASD (HD), by the twentieth of July each

year, covering the previous fiscal year. The OASD (HD) will prescribe the format for this summary.

C6.9. Support to Special Events.

This section establishes policy and assigns responsibilities for managing DoD support to international and national special events.

C6.9.1. Policy. It is DoD policy that:

C6.9.1.1. DoD resources may be used to provide support for international and national special events as authorized by law.

C6.9.1.2. DoD may support such events with personnel and equipment, barring interference with primary DoD mission accomplishment, and in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

C6.9.1.3. Security-related support for the event shall have precedence over logistics assistance; however, logistics assistance may be provided if deemed appropriate and necessary, contingent on authorizing statutes and local community capabilities.

C6.9.1.4. Support may either be on a reimbursable basis in accordance with DoD 7000.14-R, Volume 2, (reference (kkkk)), or with appropriations specifically provided. DoD shall be considered the supplier of last resort.

C6.9.1.5. Such support shall be provided in the most efficient manner. The central coordination and management function is deemed necessary and is assigned to OASD (HD). The DoD Components shall neither offer nor provide direct support to public and private organizations involved in sponsoring events covered by this Manual.

C6.9.2. Responsibilities.

C6.9.2.1. The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness shall manage all DoD support and activities for international and national special events and shall, in accordance with law and regulations, do the following:

C6.9.2.1.1. Represent DoD with other Federal Agencies, State and local governments, and private organizers in planning and managing DoD support to international special events.

C6.9.2.1.2. Develop policies, plans, and procedures for the delivery of DoD support to special events.

C6.9.2.1.3. Manage the delivery of DoD personnel and equipment assets to special event organizers, State and local governments, and other bodies authorized to receive DoD support.

C6.9.2.1.4. Manage the expenditure of appropriated funds or acquire reimbursement as directed by applicable laws and regulations.

C6.9.2.1.5. Obtain materials, services, facilities, and equipment to be used for special event support activities through contracting or established supply channels operated by DoD or other Federal Agencies.

C6.9.2.1.6. Establish and operate a system for delivering DoD assets to authorized recipients and for recovering loaned assets at the conclusion of the event.

C6.9.2.1.7. Maintain a system for the management, storage, and maintenance of DoD equipment for use in special events, and maintain internal controls to ensure the security and accountability of DoD assets at all times.

C6.9.2.1.8. Ensure the agency authorized to accept DoD assets provides a surety bond or other suitable insurance protection to cover the cost of lost, stolen, or damaged DoD property.

C6.9.2.1.9. Establish and maintain effective liaison with the DoD Components for the timely exchange of information about special event projects.

C6.9.2.1.10. Provide support to other events as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

C6.9.2.2. The Heads of the DoD Components shall designate a Special Events Coordinator. The Coordinator shall notify the USD(P&R) of the designation within 90 days. The Coordinator shall be responsible for providing timely information and technical support to USD(P&R), to include ensuring that equipment and personnel resources are made available when requested by USD(P&R), within the constraints of operational requirements and the impact on readiness.

C6.9.2.3. The Secretaries of the Military Departments shall assign Military Service personnel to USD(P&R) to support international special events. These assignments may be on a short-term basis for specific events, within the constraints of operational requirements and the impact on readiness.

C6.10. Assistance to Civilian Disaster Assistance Organizations.

C6.10.1. American National Red Cross (ARC). The ARC is required by Congressional charter to undertake relief activities for the purpose of mitigating suffering caused by disaster and to develop and carry out measures to prevent such suffering. It also assumes Primary Agency responsibility under the NRP (reference (c)), to coordinate Federal response assistance for mass care. When ARC representatives request DSCA under the NRP (reference (c)), the following rules apply:

C6.10.1.1. After Presidential declaration of a disaster or emergency, the ARC Local Field Director requests DoD assistance through the FCO. The FCO validates all such requests and refers them to the DCO who forwards them to OASD HD and JDOMS.

C6.10.1.2. Prior to Presidential declaration of a disaster or emergency, the ARC Field Director may request assistance from the military commander or installation near the affected area. Military commanders may provide Immediate Response to imminently serious situations in accordance with section 2.2. Requests that do not meet response criteria for Immediate Response will be coordinated with the appropriate military command or referred to the OASD HD and JDOMS for action.

C6.10.1.3. DoD supplies and equipment are provided to the ARC on a reimbursable or receipt basis only.

C6.10.1.4. Requests for assistance from other charitable, religious, or similar organizations are referred to the local ARC field representative for evaluation, action, or recommendation.

C7. CHAPTER 7

DEFENSE COORDINATING OFFICER

C7.1. General.

Once designated and after arrival at the JFO, the DCO is the focal point of any DoD response to a particular disaster. The DCO is a military or civilian official designated coordinate DSCA activities in accordance with DoD Directive 3025.dd, reference (a) and this manual. The DCO represents a common element in the DSCA effort with the FCO and the Federal response community. DCO responsibilities require knowledge of military capabilities and how to access military assets to support validated requirements. The DCO must ensure that requests for defense support are based on requirements that are necessary and essential.

C7.2. Responsibilities.

C7.2.1. Validate requests from the FCO.

C7.2.2. Establish the Defense Coordination Element (DCE).

C7.2.3. Establish liaison among military, State, and other Federal Agencies for support.

C7.2.4. Provide a liaison officer to each activated ESF.

C7.2.5. Coordinate with the FCO and other ESFs for defense support military units.

C7.2.6. Coordinate with the FCO and other ESFs for support of defense support providers.

C7.2.7. Work with the FCO and SCO to integrate the taskings of National Guard on State Active Duty (SAD) with active units to maximize responses while avoiding duplication of effort.

C7.2.8. Confirm relief priorities established by the FCO and SCO for the disaster area.

C7.2.9. Develop a priority of work for supporting units.

C7.2.10. Maintain an audit trail of mission requests to ensure each tasking is supported by a valid request and/or mission assignment number. The audit trail should include estimated and actual costs of support for each mission.

C7.2.11. Ensure, in the event of JTF deployment, coordination of the JTF frequency allocation request with ESF #2.

C7.3. Activation.

C7.3.1. DCOs are activated for each Presidentially declared disaster requiring defense support (or under special circumstances, prior to declaration; Chapter 2, C2.1.2.). Activation occurs in response to a request from DHS. DCOs are predesignated for each State, territory, and possession. The authority of each DCO is defined in documentation issued or authorized by the responsible DoD Component and is limited either to the requirements of a specified inter-Agency planning process or to a specified geographical area or type of emergency. Without a Presidential Disaster Declaration, the DCO lacks authority to coordinate or commit defense assets. A DCO should not be activated before a disaster declaration without prior coordination with OASD HD and JDOMS.

C7.3.2. Predisaster Activation. A DCO may be appointed before a disaster declaration if there is a reasonable expectation that future events may require defense support. Such events are usually related to hurricanes or floods. These are natural events that are somewhat predictable in intensity and location. DCOs were predesignated for natural disasters such as Hurricane INIKI and Hurricane EMILY.

C7.3.3. Initial Actions. Upon activation, the DCO and DCE should normally collocate with the FCO at the Disaster Field Office and collocated with the JFO. Depending on the specific nature of the event, a DCO may initially work from one location while his staff operates nearer the disaster location. The best way to gauge this decision is to ask: Where is the FCO? As soon as possible, the DCO should collocate with the FCO and place the DCE with the Disaster Field Office. Split operations may be the result of State decision-makers operating initially from several sites.

C7.3.4. Urban Search and Rescue (US&R). Although FEMA is the lead Primary Agency for US&R, DoD is one of the Support Agencies for this ESF. One of the first actions required of the DCO is to coordinate with the FCO to determine if a requirement exists for DoD to support Urban Search and Rescue. If required, FEMA will provide a Technical Support Team to manage US&R efforts at the DFO and provide technical advise to the Federal, State and local officials. If the ESF is activated, the DCO appoints a liaison for the ESF. In areas that have strict quarantine on animals entering from other areas, special attention is required to coordinate the entry, use, and departure of search dog teams. Local decision makers need to be informed immediately to effectively coordinate the use of these assets. Upon arrival of the FEMA civilian US&R teams in the disaster area, DoD provides a military radio support team and liaison officers for each team capable of continuous twenty-four hour operations. DoD provides transportation for the FEMA US&R teams from the time of arrival in the Mobilization Center, Staging Area or in the disaster area through team redeployment to their home city and/or State. FEMA US&R teams are self sufficient for up to 72 hours. DoD assumes responsibility after this initial period to provide service support and resupply to include replacement medicines, tools, and supplies. DoD is responsible to provide military units to conduct

basic and light US&R; trained Structural Engineers from the U.S. Corps of Engineers to advise military US&R units, and equipment for civilian teams to conduct medium and heavy US&R operations.

C7.3.5. Assessment. The FCO conducts an initial damage assessment within the first 6 hours following a disaster or emergency. The DCO if available participates in this assessment. The initial assessment is used to determine the potential for defense support. This is not a unilateral DoD assessment. The DCO continues to identify potential DoD support tasks from the FEMA assessment. Small-scale and localized disasters may only require USACE contracting support, while other disasters, broader in scope and devastation, may require the provision of "basic needs" (food, shelter, water, medical support and electric power). On the extreme end of the support continuum is the need for an immediate infusion of "basic needs" assistance. This type of support is time-sensitive and "needs-specific."

C7.3.6. DCE. The DCO and DCE are normally collocated with the FCO in the Disaster Field Office or the JFO. The nucleus of the DCE is formed from the DCO's headquarters. Once an initial assessment is complete and the magnitude of the disaster is determined, the DCO may require additional support from Service and Agency liaison personnel. Additional liaison may also be necessary from local military installations to facilitate coordination and delivery of available resources. Upon request from the DCO, Services and Agencies will provide EPLOs to the DCE. When considering available support for assistance, the DCO is the DoD representative. The DCE represents an in-depth liaison structure that provides liaison personnel to each activated ESF. The ability to anticipate requirements, determine needs, allocate assets, and coordinate support is inherent in this organization. Liaison officers and the DCE organization should remain under the control of the DCO at all times to prevent disjointed military-civilian support efforts.

C7.4. Relationship with the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO).

The DCO is the DoD on-scene representative for coordinating DSCA requirements with the Federal Coordinating Officer or his/her designated representative. The DCO is the primary DoD interface in support of the State and Federal disaster relief effort. As such, the DCO participates in the incident action planning process, a formal action planning cycle that serves to coordinate short-term and long-term activities. Requests for assistance are based on mission requirements, not requests for specific assets. The DCO is the best arbiter of what is available for a specific task and determines how assets are allocated to the support effort.

C7.5. Relationship with the JTF Commander.

How the JTF and the DCO work with one another is based upon several factors including seniority, size of the task force, duration of the response effort, and the JTF mission. However, the responsibility for determining the command and control relationship between the DCO and the JTF rests with the supported command. Regardless of the

command relationship designated, the DCO retains a full DCE staff, which is separate and distinct from the JTF staff. Otherwise, military support and coordination are severely degraded. As a practical guide, the DCO and JTF commander are not the same because they have different responsibilities and assets. The separation of these distinct functions allows the commander the flexibility to operate freely in the disaster area while the DCO focuses on task validation and coordinating DoD response activities in the Disaster Field Office and JFO. When a Joint Task Force commanded by a General/Flag officer is present, the DCO and DCE staff normally work for the JTF Commander (as a special staff officer) and closely coordinate with the task force's operations section. The DCO continues to operate from the DFO and remains the focal point for requests for defense support from the FCO and after validation passes them to OASD HD and JDOMS. This arrangement ensures a unity of effort, simplicity, consistency, and continuity. Not every disaster has a JTF but every disaster involving DSCA has a DCO. The roles of the DCO and JTF Commander have similarities but to dual hat the JTF Commander as the DCO could disrupt the linkage between the military and civilian agencies providing support as a coordinated element. As the single point of contact for DoD support to other ESFs and as the coordinator for all DoD support before to the arrival and after the departure of a JTF, the DCO provides the continuity necessary for efficient support of civil authorities.

C7.6. Support to the Other ESFs.

DoD has a support role for all fifteen ESFs identified in the NRP. The coordination aspect of this support rests with the DCO. DoD is not the only supporting Agency, nor is it the Agency of first support. The DCO must ensure that requests for support from other ESFs are approved by the FCO and have a valid mission assignment number. Each ESF is responsible for fulfilling all of its own requirements to the maximum extent possible before asking for help. Many requests for defense support can be met faster and more economically by using GSA contracting instead. The DCO must perform this "sanity check" before accepting requests from other ESFs. By way of example, the FCO represents the President and coordinates the efforts of the ESFs. Any request for military transportation assets that are not directly supporting military operations are tasked through and coordinated by ESF #1 (with FCO approval) with the DCO.

C8. CHAPTER 8

EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS LIAISON OFFICER (EPLO) PROGRAM

C8.1. General.

C8.1.1. This chapter establishes doctrinal procedures necessary for implementation of the EPLO program to provide DSCA under DoD Directive 3025.dd (reference (a)). It provides for: establishment of EPLO teams at the ten FEMA Regions and at the National Guard State Area Commands, assigns responsibilities throughout the DoD structure, and lists the duties of the EPLO team members. It sets forth general policies to guide EPLOs in their duties, and prescribes general training guidance. The EPLO program represents an extension of the peacetime and wartime planning and response functions of NORTHCOM and PACOM.

C8.1.2. The EPLO program refers to all DoD personnel serving with the military and civilian headquarters having primary planning, coordination, and execution responsibilities under DoD Directive 3025.dd (reference (a)) and this manual. The Combatant Commander establishes EPLO authority during Presidential disaster declarations (or immediately prior to declaration). EPLO personnel serving with a FEMA Region, or a State plan for military participation in civil emergency operations, present DoD claims for resources, and process and evaluate civil requests for DSCA. EPLOs, at the discretion of the commander, can interface with the regional structure for planning and coordination, and may be located at or operate from FEMA National headquarters, FEMA Regional headquarters, FORSCOM, CONUSA, STARC, or DCE.

C8.1.3. Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officer or "EPLO" is a generic term used to refer collectively to Service and other DoD Agency personnel who coordinate military assistance to other Federal Agencies and State governments under an ALL HAZARDS disaster environment. These positions are established to: coordinate the military response to ALL HAZARDS, coordinate provision of resources as required, maintain effective communication between the DoD Components, the Department of Defense and other Federal and/or State governmental agencies, and promote mutual understanding among various organizations tasked with providing and coordinating emergency support functions in civil emergency situations. The EPLO title was adopted to eliminate confusion concerning the scope of support available through the military system, to emphasize liaison responsibilities, and to reflect the expanded role of the EPLO.

C8.1.4. EPLO positions may be filled by Reservists, full-time civilians, or active duty military, as deemed appropriate by the parent organization. Individuals filling EPLO positions must be knowledgeable not only of parent organization capabilities and mechanisms for providing emergency support but DoD DSCA capabilities and support mechanisms as well.

C8.2. Responsibilities.

C8.2.1. Commanders, NORTHCOM and PACOM shall:

C8.2.1.1. Establish an EPLO program for their assigned AOR to facilitate peacetime and wartime planning and coordination between assigned Components and Federal and/or State agencies aligned within the Federal regions.

C8.2.1.2. Exercise OPCON of EPLOs during DSCA disaster operations and approve activation, as required, in support, of Presidential Disaster Declaration or National Security Emergencies.

C8.2.1.3. Establish a single point of contact for the EPLO program, to include activation during, or immediately prior to, a Presidential Disaster Declaration.

C8.2.1.4. In coordination with the Services and Defense Agencies, develop training standards for the EPLOs. The Services will then train to standard. At a minimum, includes the National Security Emergency Preparedness course.

C8.2.1.5. In coordination with the Services and Defense Agencies, develop an exercise program that at a minimum includes team building activities and exchange of Service capabilities applicable to domestic disaster response.

C8.2.1.6. Provide operational guidance for and coordinate DoD Component regional planning. Ensure planning is conducted for EPLO employment in DSCA.

C8.2.1.7. Designate Principal EPLO for each FEMA Region and each State (Service non-specific). The Commander USPACOM should establish the necessary EPLO structure that allows coverage of the assigned AOR to include designating a Principal EPLO. As a minimum, EPLO elements should be established for Alaska, Hawaii, Guam, and United States possessions and territories.

C8.2.2. Secretaries of the Army, Navy and Air Force; Director Defense Logistics Agency; Director Defense Information Systems Agency; Commander, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers shall:

C8.2.2.1. Establish a single point of contact for administrative support (mandays, orders, funding, etc.) of the EPLO program.

C8.2.2.2. Upon request from the appropriate commander, during or immediately prior to a Presidential Disaster Declaration, activate requested EPLOs.

C8.2.2.3. Select EPLO personnel and take necessary action to assign personnel to the appropriate headquarters.

C8.2.2.4. Ensure that EPLO personnel possess the correct skills to support DSCA operations.

C8.2.2.5. In coordination with the combatant commander and Defense Agencies, develop a training program that ensures EPLOs are fully knowledgeable of DSCA responsibilities and DoD and Service capabilities.

C8.3. Training.

Training is a coordinated Service and command responsibility. A concerted effort should be made to ensure that liaison personnel receive adequate time and funding to attend appropriate courses, such as the NSEP Course, DCO course, and FEMA NRP course (when available) as soon as practical in their assignment.

C8.4. EPLOs at FEMA Regions and States.

C8.4.1. Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officers at the FEMA Regions. EPLOs assigned (Navy and Air Force) or accredited (Army) to FEMA Regions are nominally organized into teams to provide a composite of Service and Defense Agency technical skills. Their effort is directed at planning and coordinating DSCA activities. EPLOs attend Regional Interagency Steering Committee (RISC) meetings and participate in training and exercises with the FEMA Region. A key to the effectiveness of the EPLO team is positive interaction between the FEMA Region and the Service or Agency representatives on the team.

C8.4.2. Principal EPLO responsibilities:

C8.4.2.1. Provide guidance for the EPLO team.

C8.4.2.2. Serve as liaison between CONUSA and the FEMA Region.

C8.4.2.3. Attend RISC, ERT, and EMT training and meetings and serve as the principal DoD representative to the EMT.

C8.4.2.4. Coordinate with the RISC, ERT, and EMT at the region to ensure that DoD considerations are represented in RRP, NRP, and NSEP plans and directives.

C8.4.2.5. Participate in ALL HAZARDS training and the planning and execution of RRP, NRP, or NSEP exercises.

C8.4.2.6. Request additional personnel with functional experience to supplement the FEMA Region EPLO team when operational requirements dictate. All requests will be directed to NORTHCOM or PACOM through USARPAC or CONUSA.

C8.4.2.7. Validate requests from the civil sector for DSCA and coordinate the allocation of DoD resources when authorized by the CONUSA.

C8.4.2.8. Coordinate military requests for civil and private assistance and resources with the FEMA Region and inform the CONUSA of the resulting claimancy decisions.

C8.4.2.9. Report information gained from FEMA reports to CONUSA on the effects of any resource crisis on military operations.

C8.4.2.10. Designate a member of the team as the alternate principal EPLO.

C8.4.2.11. Ensure that all members of the EPLO team have a current SECRET security clearance and coordinate the acquisition of TOP SECRET clearances for at least half the team.

C8.4.2.12. Assist the combatant commander, Services, and Defense Agencies to facilitate EPLO team participation in training and exercises.

C8.4.3. Duties Common to All EPLO Team Members:

C8.4.3.1. Advise the Principal EPLO on mission requirements and other essential activities relating to their Service or Agency.

C8.4.3.2. Be familiar with the mission and organization of other Regional Federal Agencies in the NRP and the general capabilities and priorities for military support that could be required of respective forces within the Federal Region.

C8.4.3.3. Be familiar with individual Service or Agency databases on regional resources and inform the Principal EPLO of any resource crisis that will affect emergency preparedness.

C8.4.3.4. Be knowledgeable of the organizations, missions, and functions of the DoD Component they represent.

C8.4.3.5. Advise Principal and Regional Planning Agents of planned activities for military support to civil authorities in the area of responsibility.

C8.4.3.6. Participate, as funding allows, in RISC, ERT, and EMT training at the region.

C8.4.3.7. Participate, as funding allows, in RISC meetings.

C8.4.3.8. Participate, as funding allows, in planning and execution of RRP, NRP, and NSEP exercises.

C8.4.3.9. Be familiar with DoD responsibilities in the NRP.

C8.4.3.10. Be familiar with the RPA, FORSCOM or USARPAC domestic emergency Plans and procedures.

C8.4.4. Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officers at the States. Each of the Services designates a senior (Army, and Air Force Colonel or Navy Captain) Reserve officer to serve as liaison to each State Adjutant General or State Area of Command (STARC) headquarters. They represent a support interface and serve as a conduit between their Component Service commanders and the State authorities with the primary responsibility for planning, coordinating, and executing the various civil disaster contingency plans under ALL HAZARDS. During Presidentially declared disasters or emergencies these liaison officers, under OPCON to the combatant command, may support the DCO by providing liaison between the DCE and the ARNG or the State emergency operations center.

C9. CHAPTER 9

USE OF RESERVE COMPONENT AND AUXILIARY FORCES

C9.1. General.

C9.1.1. Although Section 673b of title 10, U.S.C. (reference (llll)), authorizes the President to order members of the Selected Reserve to active duty for "any operational mission," it specifically prohibits the involuntary recall of Selected Reservists to support Federal and State agencies in time of a serious natural or manmade disaster, accident or catastrophe. Members of the Ready Reserve, including Selected Reservists, may be ordered to active duty for major domestic crises under Section 673 (reference (mmmm)). However, the President must first declare a National emergency. The intent of Congress is that the National Guard serves as the first line of response under the command of the Governor; and, if more support is needed, Federal assistance should be requested. Past experience has shown that military Reservists and National Guard forces make a significant contribution in providing support to Federal, State, and local governments engaged in emergency operations. Selected Reservists have historically volunteered to serve during emergencies. There are a number of highly specialized and unique skills and talents found in the Selected Reserves that are critical to effective disaster relief.

C9.1.2. Reserve officers serving as Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officers (EPLOs), who are trained in emergency preparedness matters, are located throughout the United States and serve as a network that unites FEMA, military commanders, and State and local emergency preparedness officials in the case of or planning for a disaster or emergency. The Service-sponsored EPLOs are attached to CONUSAs, FEMA regions, and STARCs and furnish a source of readily available personnel for emergency operations augmentation.

C9.2. Legal Issues Pertaining to the use of Reservists.

Reservists basically serve on active duty in two modes: voluntary and involuntary.

C9.2.1. Use of Reservist "Volunteers." Individual Reservists may be ordered to active duty, with their consent, under 10 U.S.C. 672(d) (reference (nnnn)). The State Governor must also consent to activation of National Guard personnel.

C9.2.2. Involuntary Recall of Reservists. The Presidential authority to recall Reservists to augment active duty forces for operational missions specifically forbids recall of Reservists to "provide assistance to either the Federal Government or a State in time of a serious natural or manmade disaster, accident, or catastrophe" under 10 U.S.C. 673b(b) (reference (ooo)). Through this statute (enacted in 1976 following the Vietnam War), Congress granted the President limited authority to call up Reservists for the mission of augmenting operational forces during periods of rising tensions. While this prohibition applies only to reference (llll), Congress clearly excluded matters such as

training, civil disturbances, and disasters from the scope of the Presidential recall authority in 10 U.S.C. 673b (reference (llll)). Only the Coast Guard has the authority to order an involuntary recall of Reservists for a natural disaster under 14 U.S.C. 712 (reference (pppp)). The Secretary of the Army may order USAR and National Guard units, and personnel not assigned to a unit, to active duty for a period of not more than 15 days per year, but this authority is normally used to perform annual training.

C9.2.3. However, with the ALL HAZARDS approach to emergency planning, and recognition in E.O. 12656 (reference (e)) and current National Security Directives that disasters can cause National security emergencies, there are provisions whereby Reservists may be called up under the partial mobilization or full mobilization provisions of 10 U.S.C. (reference (qqqq)). For instance, if a large natural or manmade disaster were to occur and its severity and scope threatened or affected National security (e.g., severe damage to a nuclear power plant), the President could declare both a major disaster and National emergency, including involving the partial mobilization provisions of 10 U.S.C. 673(a) (reference (rrrr)). Similarly, if a calamitous National disaster were to occur in time of war or a National emergency declared by Congress, the President might call up an unlimited number of Reservists under the full mobilization provisions of reference (rrrr) for up to the duration of the war or National emergency, plus 6 months.

C9.3. Use of National Guard Forces for Emergency Preparedness.

C9.3.1. National Guard forces are administered by the National Guard Bureau for the Federal Government. Command of the National Guard forces is through the appointed State Adjutant General to the respective State and territorial Governors.

C9.3.2. In approximately half the States, the State Adjutant General not only commands the National Guard but also, during periods of civil emergency and disaster, has supervisory responsibilities for the Office of Emergency Services (OES). In the remaining States, OES continues to operate as an independent agency during such periods.

C9.3.3. Response to domestic emergency becomes a joint responsibility involving the Federal, State, and local government when the President approves a State Governor's request for Federal assistance. When a local government is overwhelmed by a domestic emergency, the Governor is expected to apply his State resources, which include the National Guard, the Office of Emergency Services, and the State Police. When a Governor's resources are insufficient, he or she may ask the President for Federal assistance. If the Federal Civil Agencies require additional assistance, then the Department of Defense may be called upon to support these Agencies with additional equipment, supplies, or personnel.

C9.3.4. DoD position on use of National Guard forces in response to a catastrophic disaster or natural catastrophe is that with the exception of National Guard personnel who volunteer for active duty under 10 U.S.C. 672(d) reference (nnnn); or units or personnel not assigned to units ordered to active duty for a period of not more than 15 days per

year, with the permission of the State Governor under 10 U.S.C. 672(b) reference (ssss)), National Guard forces on State active duty remain under the control of the Governor of the affected State during domestic disaster assistance operations.

C9.4. Service Support to FEMA.

Under the Individual Mobilization Augmentee (IMA) program, the Army and Air Force furnish over 600 Reservists to FEMA to augment the emergency capabilities of Federal, State, and local government emergency management agencies. This program is known as the FEMA IMA Program. Individuals in this program serve two weeks active duty each year in direct support of and under the supervision of State, city, and county officials. Often assigned to State and local emergency management offices, these Reservists may also perform duty at FEMA National Headquarters and the FEMA Regions. These Reservists perform duties ranging from wartime mobilization planning, peacetime disaster response planning, National security and disaster exercises, military support to civil authorities, volunteers for disaster assistance, and augmentation of FEMA staffs during emergencies. FEMA IMAs report to the FEMA Regional Directors through applicable State offices of emergency management. These augmentees serve at the behest of FEMA, the supported Federal Agency. However, they do not officially represent DoD.

C9.5. Service-Specific Programs.

C9.5.1. U.S. Army Reserves (USAR). The U.S. Army Reserve has extensive capability to compliment domestic support operations. This assistance and support may include the use of equipment, personnel, and other resources. USAR personnel may volunteer to support DSCA operations; however, units can not. USAR personnel, units, and personnel not assigned to units may be ordered to active duty for a period of not more than 15 days per year, often in lieu of annual training. (The supporting commander must concur before activation of IMAs assigned as EPLOs, the supported commander must, concur for Presidentially declared disasters.)

C9.5.2. The Navy Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officer (EPLO) Program.

Under the provisions of OPNAVINST 3440.16B (reference (tttt)), the Navy assigns qualified officers to FORSCOM, CONUSAs, State Adjutants General, and FEMA National and Regional headquarters. Navy EPLOs are operationally responsible to Navy Regional Planning Agents and the Fleet Commanders. Management and administration of the Navy EPLO program is provided by the Commander Naval Reserve Force. The Navy furnishes two EPLOs to FEMA National Headquarters. They are located in the Military Support Liaison Office in Washington, DC, pursuant to the Department of the Navy's emergency program. The Navy also furnishes two EPLOs to each FEMA Regional headquarters, one EPLO to FORSCOM, and one EPLO to each CONUSA. Additionally, one EPLO serves as a Navy representative to each State Adjutant General and/or STARC headquarters to provide advice, coordination, and assistance on emergency preparedness issues. Prior to activation of an EPLO for a Presidentially declared disaster, the supported commander must concur.

C9.5.3. The Air Force Emergency Preparedness Liaison (EPLO) Program Air Force National Security Emergency Preparedness (AFNSEP).

The AFNSEP office is an action office assigned to Air Combat Command (ACC). During Presidentially declared DSCA operations, AFNSEP provides liaison representatives to the USACOM, FORSCOM, the CONUSA, the FEMA regional operation center and the DCO's on-scene DCE at the DFO to assist in coordinating Air Force support. AFNSEP representatives may be military or civilian staff members or Air Force Reserve Category A Individual Mobilization Augmentee (IMA) Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officers (EPLO). AFNSEP serves as the OPR for the development of plans and procedures for Air Force support to civil authorities. Prior to activation of an EPLO for a Presidentially declared disaster, the supported commander must concur.

C9.5.4. The Civil Air Patrol (CAP). See references (uuuu) through (aaaa).

C9.5.4.1. Background. The CAP is a volunteer, non-profit, private corporation federally chartered by an Act of Congress. By public law, it is a civilian auxiliary of the U.S. Air Force. The CAP is not a Military Service and can only provide noncombatant support. Although paramilitary in organization and dress, CAP performs its services through the use of unpaid volunteers. Limited reimbursement of certain actual expenses can be made by the Air Force or other users.

C9.5.4.2. Operations. Organized into eight regions and 52 wings, the CAP can perform both civil and military noncombatant missions. These include search and rescue, Continental U.S. Airborne Reconnaissance for Damage Assessment (CARDAs), airborne and ground radiological monitoring, route survey and movement control, light-load airlift and/or courier service, radio communications (HF, VHF, VHF-FM) and transportation missions. The AFNSEP office is normally the point of contact with CAP. Because CAP is a volunteer auxiliary of the USAF, CAP may accept or decline missions based on hazardous or severe conditions.

C9.5.4.3. The Air Force is authorized to reimburse the CAP for fuel, lubricants, communications, and aircraft maintenance expenses incurred in carrying out noncombatant missions in support of the Air Force. When CAP units participate in DSCA operations under the auspices of the Air Force, funding to CAP members and units is limited to:

C9.5.4.3.1. Ground and aviation fuel and lubricants consumed during DSCA missions authorized by the AFNSEP Division.

C9.5.4.3.2. Communications expenses incurred while alerting or controlling CAP members participating in DSCA missions authorized by the AFNSEP Division.

C9.5.4.3.3. Aircraft maintenance expenses incurred while participating in DSCA missions authorized by the AFNSEP Division are at rates delineated in CAP-USAF Regulation 170-5 (reference (zzzz)).

C9.5.4.3.4. CAP reimbursement claims for participation in DSCA missions authorized by the AFNSEP Office are prepared and processed for reimbursement by the CAP unit concerned according to CAP-USAF Regulation 170-5 (reference (rrr)), for the type of disaster or emergency; i.e., a Presidentially declared (reimbursable under the Stafford Act (reference (d))) or an undeclared emergency.

C9.5.4.3.5. Timely, accurate, and complete reports covering CAP participation in DSCA operations are required. The Air Force employs TEMPEST RAPID reports IAW Air Force Instruction 10-206, Chapter 30 (with copies to all users, including HQ USAF) (reference (aaaa)).

C10. CHAPTER 10

TRAINING

C10.1. General.

C10.1.1. In accordance with DoD Directive 3025.dd (reference (a)), the DoD Components are charged with the responsibility of planning for and responding to civil emergencies within the United States. Traditionally, and by Presidential Directive (National Security Directive 66, reference (bbbbb)), DoD is prepared to supplement civil capabilities when requested by competent authorities. National Security Directive 66, reference (bbbbb), emphasizes that the Secretary of Defense will facilitate use of the National Guard for DSCA in peace or war. Both Active Components and National Guard elements must plan and train for coordinated response operations.

C10.1.2. To accomplish this mission, the DoD Components train designated personnel to be competent in a variety of plans, directives, command relationships, organizational capabilities, and inter-Agency relationships. A course of instruction cosponsored by the FEMA and the ASD (HD) exists to train military personnel in the functions required to plan for and execute military assistance provided to civil authorities.

C10.1.3. These programs should focus on units that may be called upon to provide support for the civilian community, as well as installations and staffs at all levels. A key to success for these training programs is a well-thought-out and funded exercise program. The Regional Planning Agents (RPAs) and the Services hold the key to developing a viable program to train and exercise for these emergencies. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Service staffs, in coordination with the ASD (HD), will include DSCA exercises in the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Five-Year Exercise Program. The Principal and Regional Planning Agents are responsible to ensure budgets are programmed to reflect funds for exercising and training.

C10.2. Defense Coordinating Officers (DCO) Training.

C10.2.1. The key to any military response to an emergency is to have mature, trained leadership available for that response. For Military Support to Civil Authorities, in most cases, the principal coordinator of military responses to disasters is the DCO. Normally this individual is a Colonel or Captain (O-6). The DCO functions as a coordinating staff officer and his or her role is different from a JTF commander, hence the requirement for two separate individuals. Selection of candidates for this job is the purview of the appropriate command, but certain attributes should be considered before selection.

C10.2.2. Some points for consideration are:

C10.2.2.1. Resource Capability. DCOs should be knowledgeable of command and control, transportation assets, and communications capability of response forces.

C10.2.2.2. Retainability. Since the DCO must learn a spectrum of regulations and responsibilities, time in the position is critical and the need for continuity is essential.

C10.2.2.3. Predesignation. Commanders predesignate a DCO for each State, territory, or protectorate in their AOR.

C10.2.2.4. Background. The DCO candidate, if at all possible, should have had a joint assignment. A good working knowledge of the RC is invaluable.

C10.2.3. DCO Training Programs. Commanders should institute a training program for DCOs that will prepare them for their roles. Training should be conducted annually, and more often for locations with a frequent disaster history, and should include the following subjects, as a minimum:

C10.2.3.1. National Response Plan (NRP).

C10.2.3.2. Regional disaster assistance plans.

C10.2.3.3. Legal aspects of providing military support to civilian jurisdictions.

C10.2.3.4. Military capabilities within the DCO's area or responsibility.

C10.2.3.4. Validation procedures for requests from FCO and/or State officials.

C10.2.4. Plans Review. The command should review its disaster and response plans with the DCOs and stress the coordination and validation roles of the DCO with civil authorities.

C10.2.5. Command and Control Structures. An overview of the various command and control systems that the DCO can encounter should be taught. A thorough discussion of the civilian command and control structure known as the Incident Command System (ICS) and the National Incident Management System (NIMS) should be reviewed so the DCO is comfortable with parallel command and control systems in the civil community.

C10.2.6. Service Capabilities. A joint Service capabilities briefing should be arranged so the DCOs know what types of support are available and how that support can be provided.

C10.2.7. Support Requirements. Support briefings centering on such diverse subjects as legal, fiscal (financial), and public affairs support are necessary to insure a well rounded DCO.

C10.2.8. DCE. DCOs should plan for and be aware of support staff (DCE) requirements. Additional resources can include Reserve EPLO personnel of all Services.

C10.3. Emergency Management Institute Training.

C10.3.1. The Commander, FORCCOM, in coordination with FEMA, will conduct civil military training courses and exercises. This tasking is partially fulfilled by the National Security Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officers Course (EPLO) currently taught at the FEMA Emergency Management Institute in Emmitsburg, MD.

C10.3.2. The course targets EPLOs for instruction in civil military operations under ALL HAZARDS. Additionally, representatives from the DoD Components and those Agencies that have a direct association with DoD during emergencies, such as FEMA, may attend.

C10.3.3. The course should be attended as early as possible during a tour in which the incumbent has duties that embrace civil/military operations in the United States, its territories and possessions.

C10.4. Exercises.

C10.4.1. The NRP has assigned ESFs #3 (Public Works and Engineering) to the Department of Defense as the lead Federal Agency, and assigned the Department of Defense as a support Agency to all other Emergency Support Functions. Preparing for this role has great importance. Aside from plans, Regional Planning Agents and Services should include exercises that emphasize DSCA in the exercise schedule (5-year plan). Areas covered should include team capabilities, team composition, command and control, DCO support relationships, deployment, employment, considerations for employment, and special situations.

C10.4.2. A "Structures Specialist" training program for US&R is also available through the USACE Earthquake Preparedness Center of Expertise. Selected engineers may be sent to the USACE, FORSCOM, and FEMA-sponsored course for in-depth training.

C11. CHAPTER 11

LEGAL

C11.1. General.

In conducting DSCA, DoD Components must comply with applicable legal requirements. These requirements are outlined in Federal statutes, Executive orders, regulations promulgated by other Federal Agencies, a DoD Directive, and a memorandum of agreement with other Federal Agencies and relief organizations. Before committing DoD resources, the servicing judge advocate must determine what legal authority forms the basis for the DSCA. In most situations, DSCA is preceded by a request from competent civil authority for support that the civil authorities cannot provide. In rare instances where prior communication with higher headquarters is not possible, local commanders are authorized to provide DSCA to save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate large property damage when imminently serious conditions result from either a civil emergency or attack. Note that military operations will always have precedence over DSCA, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense.

C11.2. Scope.

DoD Directive 3025.dd (reference (a)), authorizes the publication of this Manual. This Manual consolidates all policy and responsibilities previously known as "Military Assistance to Civil Authorities (MACA)," applicable to disaster-related civil emergencies within the United States, its territories, and possessions, Military support to civil law enforcement (MSCLEA), and Military support for civil disturbances (MACDIS) with those related to attacks on the United States, previously known as "Military Support to Civil Defense (MSCD)." It does not apply to Foreign Disaster Relief. See DoD Directive 5100.46 (reference (cccc)).

C11.3. Costs Associated with DSCA.

Generally, DSCA is performed on a cost-reimbursable basis, and the incremental costs of DSCA directed by FEMA are reimbursable. For this reason, whenever possible all requests from civil authorities for DSCA should be routed through FEMA for review and authorization before providing the requested support. Whenever DSCA is provided without direct authorization or tasking by FEMA, approval from FEMA must be sought as soon as possible.

C11.4. Legal Authorities.

The legal bases for the provision of DSCA range from statutory authority to a memorandum of agreement between Federal Agencies. This list of authorities is not exhaustive and is subject to constant change and revision. This Manual merely provides

guidance and should not be relied upon as source authority. Because the Manual applies to DoD activities, implementing Service regulations are not listed.

C11.5. Statutes:

C11.5.1. 42 U.S.C. 5121, et seq., as amended (reference (d)). This Act, also known as the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act or the Stafford Act, provides for an orderly and continuing means of assistance by the Federal Government to State and local governments in carrying out their responsibilities to alleviate the suffering and damage that result from disasters. Upon the request of the affected governor, the President may declare an "emergency" (42 U.S.C. 5191) or "major disaster" (42 U.S.C. 5170) (references (ddddd) and (eeee)), thereby permitting mobilization of Federal assistance under the Act. In addition, upon the request of the affected governor, the Act authorizes the President to order DoD to provide "emergency work" under 42 U.S.C. 5170b(c) (reference (ffff)) (a maximum of 10 days in duration) before declaring either an emergency or major disaster. The Act provides for the designation of a FCO (42 U.S.C. 5143) (reference (gggg)), who coordinates the administration of all relief efforts by Federal Agencies.

C11.5.2. 50 U.S.C. App 2251, et seq., as amended (reference (v)). This Act, also known as the Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, is a compilation of statutory provisions that affect civil defense planning and operations. These provisions provide the complete text of all Executive orders assigning civil defense functions to Federal Agencies.

C11.5.3. 31 U.S.C. 1535 (reference (y)). This Act, frequently referred to as the Economy Act, authorizes Federal Agencies to provide supplies, equipment, and material on a reimbursable basis to other Federal Agencies.

C11.5.4. 16 U.S.C. 2106 (reference (hhhhh)). This Act, known as the Cooperative Forestry Assistance Act of 1978, authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to assist in the prevention and control of rural fires through coordination with FEMA and to provide prompt and adequate assistance whenever a rural fire emergency overwhelms, or threatens to overwhelm, the fire fighting capabilities of the affected State or rural area. In turn, DoD is a supporting Agency under ESF #4 (Fire fighting) of the NRP. Subject to appropriate requests from the Secretary of the Agriculture, DHS requests DoD to provide support to fire fighting efforts.

C11.5.5. 42 U.S.C. 9601, et seq., (reference (z)). More popularly known as "Superfund," the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act or CERCLA was passed to provide the needed general authority for Federal and State governments to respond directly to hazardous substance incidents. It creates the National Contingency Plan (42 U.S.C. 9605, reference (aa)) for the removal of oil and hazardous substances.

C11.5.6. 47 U.S.C. 309 (reference (iiii)). This Act, also referred to as the Communications Act of 1934, gives the Federal Communications Commission authority

to grant Special Temporary Authority on an expedited basis to operate radio frequency devices. It serves as the basis for obtaining a temporary permit to establish a DoD radio station and broadcast public service announcements during the immediate aftermath of an emergency or major disaster.

C11.5.7. 10 U.S.C. 672(b) (reference (ssss)). This provision authorizes the Secretary concerned to order RC personnel (Army Reserve and Army and/or Air National Guard of the United States) to active duty for a period of no more than 15 days per year. Ordinarily, this authority is used to conduct annual training (USAR) or annual training outside the U.S. or its territories (ARNGUS). If this authority has been used during the current fiscal year, it is no longer available.

C11.5.8. 10 U.S.C. 672(d) (reference (nnnn)). This provision permits the Secretary concerned to order to active duty RC volunteers. The respective governor must consent to the activation of National Guard personnel.

C11.5.9. 10 U.S.C. 673b(b) (reference (oooo)). Units or members of units of the Selected Reserve ordered to active duty to augment the active forces for an operational mission, may not provide assistance to either the Federal Government or a State in time of a serious natural or manmade disaster, accident, or catastrophe.

C11.5.10. 10 U.S.C 3500, 8500 (references (rr) and (ss)). These provisions permit the President to call National Guard and Air National Guard to active service to defend the United States against attacks, to quell rebellion, or when State authorities are unable to execute the laws.

C11.5.11. 18 U.S.C. 1385 (reference (yy)). This Act, sometimes called the Posse Comitatus Act, proscribes criminal penalties for the use of the Army or Air Force to perform civilian law enforcement within the United States, unless otherwise authorized by law. (The Navy and Marine Corps are included in this prohibition by DoD policy; see DoD Directive 5525.5, enclosure 4, section E4.3. (reference (jjjj)).)

C11.5.12. 28 U.S.C. 2671, et seq. (reference (kkkk)). These provisions, known as the Federal Tort Claims Act, provide substantive and procedural requirements for filing claims against the United States for negligent acts or omissions of employees, including DoD personnel.

C11.5.13. Other Recommended Statutes:

C11.5.13.1. 10 U.S.C. Chapter 15, Insurrection

C11.5.13.2. 10 U.S.C. 9441, Civil Air Patrol

C11.5.13.3. 10 U.S.C. 2300, et seq., Contracting

C11.5.13.4. 18 U.S.C. 592, Prohibition of Federal Troops at Polling Places

C11.5.13.5. 33 U.S.C. 3056 note, The Presidential Protection Assistance Act of 1978

C11.5.13.6. 33 U.S.C. 701n(a), Flood Control Act

C11.5.13.7. 33 U.S.C. 1251-1386, Clean Water Act

C11.5.13.8. Pub. L. No. 101-165 (1989), Defense Emergency Response Fund

C11.5.14. Executive Orders.

C11.5.14.1. Executive Order 12148 (reference (llll)). This order establishes the FEMA and delegates most of the President's authority under the Stafford Act (reference (f)) to FEMA.

C11.5.14.2. Executive Order 12656 (reference (e)). This order assigns "lead responsibilities" and "support responsibilities" to each of the Federal Agencies responsible for NSEP. It also establishes FEMA as the coordinating Agency for all other Federal Agencies.

C11.5.15. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

C11.5.15.1. 44 CFR 206 (reference (mmmmm)). These implementing regulations were promulgated by FEMA to execute the Stafford Act (reference (d)).

C11.5.15.2. 40 CFR 300 (reference (aa)). This regulation, referred to as the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP), provides the organizational structure and procedures for preparing for and responding to discharges of oil and releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, and contaminants. The responsibilities of FEMA and DoD are listed at Part 300.175.

C11.5.16. Other Recommended Federal Regulations:

C11.5.16.1. 5 CFR 2635, Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch.

C11.5.16.2. Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

C11.5.16.3. Defense Acquisition Supplement (DARS).

C11.5.16.4. Army Acquisition Regulation Supplement (AAR).

C11.5.16.5. AMC Acquisition Regulation (AMC AR).

C11.5.17. Department of Defense Directives.

C11.5.17.1. DoD Directive 3025.dd (reference (a)). This Directive outlines DoD policy on assistance to the civilian sector during disasters and other emergencies. Use of DoD military resources in civil emergency relief operations will be limited to those resources not immediately required for the execution of the primary defense mission. Normally, DoD resources will be committed as a supplement to non-DoD resources that are required to cope with the humanitarian and property protection requirement caused by the emergency. Imminently serious conditions resulting from any civil emergency may require immediate action by commanders or by responsible officials of other DoD Agencies to save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage upon:

C11.5.17.1.1. Direction by the President to perform emergency work under 42 U.S.C. 5170b(c) (reference (ffff));

C11.5.17.1.2. A Presidential declaration of an emergency under 42 U.S.C. 5191 (reference (dddd)); or

C11.5.17.1.3. A Presidential declaration of a major disaster under 42 U.S.C. 5170 (reference (eeee)). Military personnel in Federal service under 10 U.S.C., will be under the command of and directly responsible to their military superiors and will not be used to enforce or execute civil law in violation of the Posse Comitatus Act (18 U.S.C. 1385, reference (yy)). Military resources will not be procured, stockpiled, or developed solely to provide assistance to civil authorities during emergencies.

C11.5.17.2. Other Recommended Department of Defense Directives and Instructions. See references (p), (tttt), and (nnnnn) through (oooo).

C11.5.18. The National Response Plan, (reference (c)). It assigns primary responsibility for each Emergency Support Function (ESF) to a particular Federal Agency. DoD has primary responsibility for ESF #3 (Public Works and Engineering -- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). The Department of Defense is a supporting Agency for most other ESFs. Under the NRP, FEMA tasks disaster relief efforts by ESF.

C12. CHAPTER 12

FUNDING, ACCOUNTING, AND REIMBURSEMENT

C12.1. Reimbursement for DoD Support.

C12.1.1. All requests for support from State and local agencies must be in writing and will be processed in accordance DoD Instruction 3025.dd, (reference (b)). Each request for nonreimbursable support must provide a legal and factual justification for a waiver of reimbursement. All other requests must be accompanied by a statement that reimbursement will be made.

C12.1.2. All requests for nonreimbursable support made by another Federal Agency must be approved by the Secretary of Defense. Upon receipt of such a request, the DoD Executive Secretary shall notify the Secretary of Defense and shall also forward copies to the USD (P), the USD (C), and the GC, DoD.

C12.2. Financial Information Requirements.

C12.2.1. The USD (C) shall establish procedures to capture financial costs and types and/or amount of support provided to civil authorities. Procedures shall include methods to obtain reimbursement from civil authorities, as appropriate.

C12.2.2. Quarterly reports of support provided or denied shall be forwarded to the Executive Secretary for information. Support provided to civilian law enforcement authorities and agencies by the DoD Criminal Investigative Organizations under DoD Directive 5525.7 (reference (tt)), shall be reported annually to the DoD Executive Secretary. Readiness issues shall be forwarded to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the USD(P&R) for assessment and to the DoD Executive Secretary for information.

C12.2.3. DoD Directive 8910.1 (reference (ppppp)) establishes policy for managing and controlling information requirements. DoD 8910.1-M (reference (qqqqq)) provides procedures for establishing, revising, and canceling information requirements; obtaining information from the public, non-DoD Federal Agencies, and the DoD Components; and operating reports management programs.

C12.2.4. This information requirement has been assigned Report Control Symbol DD-ASD(HD)- (Q)XXXX.

C12.2.5. Actions involving the use of classified information or techniques may be exempted from such report with the concurrence of the ASD(HD) if it is impractical to prepare an unclassified summary.

C12.3. Defense Emergency Response Fund.

C12.3.1. The Defense Emergency Response Fund (the "Fund") was established on the books of the Treasury. Congress initially appropriated \$100 million to finance the costs of DoD efforts to relieve the effects of natural and manmade disasters prior to the receipt of a reimbursable request for assistance from Federal, State or local authorities. The Fund's application was expanded by the Fiscal Year 1994 Appropriations Act to provide authority to use the Fund for Department of Defense costs in providing supplies or services incurred in response to natural or manmade disasters.

C12.3.2. The Treasury index symbol of the Fund is 97X4965. The purpose of the Fund is to prevent an adverse impact on DoD mission accomplishment as the result of the use of mission funds to finance disaster relief efforts. The Fund was initially capitalized at \$100 million. Reimbursements, and appropriations made to the Fund, received for the cost of DoD support provided will be deposited to the Fund. Assistance provided for disasters or emergencies will be as prescribed in DoD Directive 3025.dd (reference (a)).

C12.3.3. The DoD Office of the Deputy Comptroller (Programs and Budget) controls the use of the fund. When the situation warrants its use, a request for use of the fund will be forwarded through the JDOMS to the C, DoD (Program and Budget). The Fund may only be used upon a determination by the Secretary of Defense that it is necessary to use it. Following the amendment to the Emergency Response Fund appropriation by the Fiscal Year 1994 Appropriations Act, the Secretary of Defense made the determination that not to exceed \$50 million may be used for foreign disaster relief. The remainder of the funds (approximately \$45 million) has been reserved for domestic disaster or civil emergency operations. (Foreign disaster relief operations are to be administered by the office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Policy).)

C12.4. Domestic Operations Overview.

C12.4.1. The Secretary of Defense or designated representative, may direct use of DoD resources in response to a major disaster or emergency. The DoD resources may be committed within the United States, its territories, possessions, and Administrative and Commonwealth Areas.

C12.4.2. DoD resources may be committed during the immediate aftermath of an incident before a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency, when imminently serious conditions pose threats to life and property are present that cannot be effectively dealt with by the State or local governments.

C12.4.3. Following a Presidential disaster declaration, requests for assistance from the Governor of a State, or the acting governor in his or her absence, should be submitted to the Associate Director of FEMA through the appropriate FEMA Regional Director. Upon receipt of the request, the FEMA Regional Director shall gather adequate information to support a recommendation and forward it to the Associate Director. If the Associate Director determines that such work is essential to save lives and protect

property, he or she will issue a mission statement to the Department of Defense authorizing Federal assistance to the extent deemed appropriate.

C12.4.4. DoD shall ensure that the work is completed in accordance with the approved scope of work, costs, and time limitations in the mission assignment. DoD shall also keep the FEMA Regional Director and the State advised of work progress and other project developments. It is the responsibility of DoD to ensure compliance with applicable Federal, State, and local legal requirements. A final report will be submitted to the FEMA Regional Director upon termination of all direct Federal assistance work. Final reports shall be signed by a representative of DoD and the State. Once the final eligible cost is determined, DoD will request reimbursement from the FEMA.

C12.4.5. The DoD Components are authorized to respond to disasters and emergencies based upon imminently serious conditions as provided by DoD Directive 3025.1 (reference (c)). Further, the the Secretary of Defense, Deputy Secretary of Defense, or designated representative may direct DoD Components to respond to disasters and emergencies. If an emergency of any kind or size requires a response on behalf of DoD, where there has not been any declaration of major disaster or emergency by the President, or if reimbursement of funds to the DoD is uncertain, Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense will determine the authority for commitment of DoD resources:

C12.4.6. Authorizations shall be obtained from the Secretary of Defense or Deputy Secretary of Defense, through their Special Assistant, if DoD response is not clearly required by Federal law, by this Manual, or by DoD plans approved by the ASD (HD).

C12.5. Fiscal Guidance.

C12.5.1. Appropriation Receipt and Apportionment. The Defense Finance and Accounting Service (DFAS) shall be responsible for recording the appropriation warrant (TFS Form 6200) for the Emergency Response Fund appropriation, when received, on applicable accountable records. The office of the Deputy Comptroller (Program and Budget) is responsible for preparation of the Apportionment and Reapportionment Schedule (DD Form 1105) and the issuance of funding authorizations.

C12.5.2. Initiation of DoD Response

C12.5.2.1. The absence of a formal reimbursement agreement need not delay a DoD response; however, every effort should be made to ensure that the agreement is executed as soon as possible after the DoD response effort begins. The agreement shall specify that reimbursement shall be in accordance with the provisions of paragraph

C12.5.2.2. The Joint Director of Military Support, shall estimate the amount of funds required for DoD response to the emergency condition, and through the

Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense request an allotment of program authority from the Deputy Comptroller (Program and Budget).

C12.5.2.3. The Office of the Deputy Comptroller (Program and Budget) shall issue a fund authorization release letter in the lesser of:

C12.5.3.1. The amount requested, or

C12.5.3.2. The unallocated funds within the Defense Emergency Response Fund. Amounts appropriated to the Fund are direct program authority. Amounts reimbursed to the Fund are reimbursable program authority. Allotments of the Fund authorization shall be provided from reimbursable program amounts, to the extent that such amounts are available, before use of direct program authority.

C12.5.2.4. DFAS shall record Fund availability and provide accounting support to the ASD (HD). Task orders, issued to the DoD Components requested to provide assistance (performing activities), shall be obligated against the authorized fund allotment for that emergency. DFAS shall record the issuance of the reimbursable orders to the performing activities.

C12.5.2.5. The performing activity shall record the receipt of the reimbursable order and provide assistance in accordance with the direction received from the ASD (HD).

C12.5.2.6. After DoD begins its initial response operations, it is necessary to estimate the total funding needs for the duration of the emergency response. Approximately 10 days after the disaster event, estimates of the total costs to date and resources required to finish the job should be developed by major object class (as described in OMB Circular A-11, reference (rrrrr)) and furnished to the on-site FCO and DFAS.

C12.5.2.7. Reimbursable Costs. Generally, only incremental costs associated with providing assistance, as directed, in response to disasters and emergencies, are reimbursable. Specifically, the following costs are eligible for reimbursement:

C12.5.2.7.1. Wages (including overtime where applicable), travel, and per them of temporary DoD civilian personnel.

C12.5.2.7.2. Costs of RC called to active duty by a Federal official solely to perform disaster services. If the Reserves are credited with annual training, then only travel and per them is reimbursable.

C12.5.2.7.3. Cost of work, services, and material procured under contract.

C12.5.2.7.4. Cost of materials, equipment, and supplies (including transportation, repair, and maintenance) from regular stocks.

C12.5.2.7.5. Overtime, travel, and per diem of permanent DoD civilian personnel.

C12.5.2.7.6. All costs incurred that are paid from trust, revolving, or other funds, and whose reimbursement is required by law.

C12.5.2.7.7. Other costs submitted with written justification or otherwise agreed to in writing by the ASD (HD).

C12.5.2.8. Requests for Reimbursement

C12.5.2.8.1. Performing DoD Activities. Reimbursement may be requested through use of the SF 1080, "Voucher for Transfers Between Appropriations or Funds," for reimbursement by Treasury check or by SF 1081, "Voucher and Schedule of Withdrawals and Credits," for reimbursement by electronic transfer of funds at Treasury. Requests for reimbursement shall be documented with specific details on personnel services, travel, costs of contracts for services, materials, supplies, and miscellaneous expenses and all other expenses by object class as specified in OMB Circular A-11 (reference (rrrrr)) and by any subobject class used in the performing activity's accounting system. The Fund shall reimburse performing activities for the duration of relief operations to the extent that reimbursement for that effort is known or reasonably probable. DoD activities requesting reimbursement shall maintain all financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records pertinent to the provision of services or use of resources by those activities. These materials must be accessible to duly authorized officials for making audits, excerpts, and transcripts, for a period of 6 years 3 months from the date of submission of the final billing.

C12.5.2.8.2. Emergency Response Fund. DFAS shall receive and consolidate the requests for reimbursement by performing DoD activities. Requests for reimbursement may be submitted at any time; however, a final billing should be submitted within 90 days after completion or termination of the mission. Requests for reimbursement for FEMA-directed domestic emergencies shall be submitted via a SF 1080 or SF 1081 to the applicable FEMA Regional Director, FEMA Region ## (insert Region number), Attention: Program Support officer. The SF 1080 or 1081 prepared for FEMA reimbursement should include, in addition to normally provided information, an identifier as to why reimbursement is requested. The identifier should read "Federal Response Plan" and be followed by the FEMA-assigned disaster number and State (each State is assigned a specific disaster number). Work performed based on a mission assignment letter from FEMA shall cite the specific mission assignment under which the work was performed as well as the disaster number. The SF 1080 or SF 1081 should be accompanied by an attachment which explains the following:

C12.5.2.8.2.1. Amount previously billed.

C12.5.2.8.2.2. Current billing amount.

C12.5.2.8.2.3. Cumulative amount billed to date.

C12.5.2.8.2.4. Explanation of charges broken down by:

C12.5.2.8.2.4.1. Personal services including regular time and overtime with the number of hours and total cost.

C12.5.2.8.2.4.2. Travel and transportation, separating per them and other travel expenses.

C12.5.2.8.2.4.3. Materials, supplies, and miscellaneous expenses including separate identification of any single item costing \$1,000 or more. Items of expendable property, or supplies costing less than \$1,000 need not be identified. Costs for rental space should be listed separately.

C12.5.2.8.2.4.4. Costs of contracts for services listed by title and costs.

C12.5.2.8.2.4.5. Other eligible costs.

C12.5.2.8.3. Reimbursement of Identified Costs

C12.5.2.8.3.1. In providing accounting support to the ASD (HD), the DFAS, using funds allotted for a particular emergency, shall reimburse performing activities for those reimbursable costs the activities incur and bill to the Defense Emergency Response Fund (97X4965).

C12.5.2.8.3.2. Collections of funded costs recovered for disaster assistance provided shall be deposited to the credit of the Defense Emergency Response Fund (97X4965) through use of DD Form 1131, "Cash Collection Voucher," or equivalent document. DFAS, acting as the representative of the ASD (HD), will be responsible for collection followup.

C12.5.2.8.4. Financial Reporting. DFAS shall prepare the appropriation and fund status reports for the Defense Emergency Response Fund required by chapters 93 and 94 of DoD 7220.9-M (reference (sssss)). The reports required for the Defense Emergency Response Fund are:

C12.5.2.8.4.1. Report on Obligations, SF 225

C12.5.2.8.4.2. Report on Financial Position, SF 220

C12.5.2.8.4.3. Report on Operations, SF 221

C12.5.2.8.4.4. Report on Cash Flow, SF 222

C12.5.2.8.4.5. Report on Reconciliation, SF 223

C12.5.2.8.4.6. Year-End Closing Statement, Acct Rpt(TFS)2108

C12.5.2.8.4.7. Report on Budget Execution, Acct Rpt(M)1176

C12.5.2.8.4.8. Flash Report on Obligation Status, Acct Rpt(M)1445

C12.5.2.8.4.9. Report on Obligations, SF-225, IRCN 1183-TD-QU

C12.5.2.8.4.10. Report on Reimbursements, Acct Rpt(M)725

C12.5.3. OASD HD or JDOMS shall inform the Office of the Deputy Comptroller (Program and Budget) of the need for an additional appropriation, if necessary, to maintain the Defense Emergency Response Fund at its appropriated level.

C13. CHAPTER 13

THE DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY AND THE NATIONAL
RESPONSE PLAN

C13.1. Department of Homeland Security (DHS).

C13.1.1. The Department of Homeland Security was created in 2003 to prevent terrorist attacks within the United States, reduce the vulnerability of the United States to terrorism at home, and minimize the damage and assist in the recovery from any attacks that may occur. The Department’s primary responsibilities correspond to the five major functions established by the Homeland Security Act of 2002: information analysis and infrastructure protection; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and related countermeasures; border and transportation security; emergency preparedness and response; and coordination with other parts of the federal government, with state and local governments, and with the private sector.

C13.1.2. The *Homeland Security Act of 2002* established the Department of Homeland Security to prevent terrorist attacks within the United States; reduce the vulnerability of the United States to terrorism, natural disasters, and other emergencies; and minimize the damage and assist in the recovery from terrorist attacks, natural disasters, and other emergencies. The act also designates DHS as “a focal point regarding natural and manmade crises and emergency planning.” Pursuant to *HSPD-5*, the Secretary of Homeland Security is responsible for coordinating Federal operations within the United States to prepare for, respond to, and recover from terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies. *HSPD-5* further designates the Secretary of Homeland Security as the “principal Federal official” for domestic incident management. In this role, the Secretary is also responsible for coordinating Federal resources utilized in response to or recovery from terrorist attacks, major disasters, or other emergencies if and when any of the following four conditions applies: (1) a Federal department or agency acting under its own authority has requested DHS assistance; (2) the resources of State and local authorities are overwhelmed and Federal assistance has been requested; (3) more than one Federal department or agency has become substantially involved in responding to the incident; or (4) the Secretary has been directed to assume incident management responsibilities by the President.

C13.2. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

C13.2.1. Background. FEMA was created in 1978 to provide a single point of accountability for all Federal emergency preparedness mitigation and response activities. FEMA became part of the new Department of Homeland Security in March 2003 and is tasked with responding to, planning for, recovering from and mitigating against disasters. DoD's primary interests is support under the National Response Plan. DoD supports the NRP in accordance with this Manual.

C13.2.2. Legal Authorities. Although FEMA relies upon many emergency legal authorities, it operates under two major legal provisions, the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (reference (d)). Through this act, the President is granted broad authority to respond with financial assistance when an emergency is declared. By delegation, FEMA is authorized to provide disaster assistance to State and local governments following Presidentially declared emergencies and major disasters.

C13.3. National Response Plan (NRP).

C13.3.1. Scope. The NRP written under Homeland Security Presidential Directive #5 – Management of Domestic Incidents, applies to all U.S. States, territories, and possessions. The *NRP* incorporates relevant portions of and, supersedes the *Federal Response Plan (FRP)*, *U.S. Government Interagency Domestic Terrorism Concept of Operations Plan (CONPLAN)*, *Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP)*, and *Initial National Response Plan (INRP)*. The *NRP*, as the core operational plan for national incident management, establishes national-level coordinating structures, processes, and protocols that will be incorporated into certain existing Federal interagency incident- or hazard-specific plans (such as the *National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan*) that are designed to implement the specific statutory authorities and responsibilities of various departments and agencies in particular contingency scenarios. These plans are linked to the *NRP* in the context of Incidents of National Significance, but remain as stand-alone documents in that they also provide detailed protocols for responding to routine incidents that normally are managed by Federal agencies without the need for DHS coordination. The *NRP* also incorporates other existing Federal emergency response and incident management plans (with appropriate modifications and revisions) as integrated components, operational supplements, or supporting tactical plans. However, nothing in the *NRP* alters or impedes the ability of Federal, State, local, or tribal departments and agencies to carry out their specific authorities or perform their responsibilities under all applicable laws.

C13.3.2. The *National Response Plan (NRP)* consists of the following sections:

C13.3.2.1. The **Base Plan** describes the structure and processes comprising a national approach to domestic incident management designed to integrate the efforts and resources of Federal, State, local, tribal, private-sector, and nongovernmental organizations. The Base Plan includes planning assumptions, roles and responsibilities, concept of operations, incident management actions, and plan maintenance instructions.

C13.3.2.2. The **Emergency Support Function (ESF) Annexes** detail the missions, policies, structures, and responsibilities of Federal agencies for coordinating resource and programmatic support to States, tribes, and other Federal agencies or other jurisdictions and entities during Incidents of National Significance.

C13.3.2.3. The **Support Annexes** provide guidance and describe the functional processes and administrative requirements necessary to ensure efficient and effective

implementation of *NRP* incident management objectives. The Support Annexes are described below:

C13.3.2.3.1. **Financial Management** provides guidance for *NRP* implementation to ensure that incident-related funds are provided expeditiously and that financial management activities are conducted in accordance with established law, policies, regulations, and standards.

C13.3.2.3.2. **Insular Affairs** provides guidance to assist in the timely, coordinated Federal response to Incidents of National Significance occurring in U.S. insular areas. This includes areas that historically have been part of the United States as well as independent nations that make up the former “World War II Trust Territories.”

C13.3.2.3.3. **International Coordination** provides guidance for carrying out responsibilities regarding international coordination in support of the Federal response to domestic Incidents of National Significance.

C13.3.2.3.4. **Logistics Management** describes the framework within which the overall *NRP* logistics management function operates. It also outlines logistics management responsibilities and mechanisms for integrating Federal, State, local, and tribal resource providers.

C13.3.2.3.5. **Private Sector Coordination** outlines processes to ensure effective incident management coordination and integration with the private sector, including representatives of the Nation’s critical infrastructure sectors and other industries.

C13.3.2.3.6. **Public Affairs** describes interagency incident communications procedures designed to enable the coordination and dissemination of timely public information during Incidents of National Significance.

C13.3.2.3.7. **Science and Technology** provides guidance and mechanisms to ensure that all levels of government can leverage the Nation’s science and technology resources efficiently and effectively in the management of Incidents of National Significance.

C13.3.2.3.8. **Tribal Relations** describes the policies, responsibilities, and concept of operations for effective coordination and interaction with tribal governments and communities during Incidents of National Significance.

C13.3.2.3.9. **Volunteer and Donations Management** provides guidance on volunteer and donations management functions related to Incidents of National Significance.

C13.3.2.3.10. **Worker Safety and Health** details processes to ensure coordinated, comprehensive efforts to identify responder safety and health risks and implement procedures to minimize or eliminate illness or injuries during incident management and emergency response activities.

C13.3.2.4. The **Incident Annexes** address contingency or hazard situations requiring specialized application of the *NRP*. The Incident Annexes describe the missions, policies, responsibilities, and coordination processes that govern the interaction of public and private entities engaged in incident management and emergency response operations across a spectrum of potential hazards. These annexes are typically augmented by a variety of supporting plans and operational supplements. The Incident Annexes are described below:

C13.3.2.4.1. The **Biological Incident Annex** describes incident management activities related to a biological terrorism event, pandemic, emerging infectious disease, or novel pathogen outbreak.

C13.3.2.4.2. The **Catastrophic Incident Annex** establishes the strategy for implementing and coordinating an accelerated national response to a catastrophic incident.

C13.3.2.4.3. The **Cyber Incident Annex** establishes procedures for a multidisciplinary, broad-based approach to prepare for, remediate, and recover from catastrophic cyber events impacting critical national processes and the national economy.

C13.3.2.4.4. The **Food and Agriculture Incident Annex** describes incident management activities related to a terrorist attack, major disaster, or other emergency involving the Nation's agriculture and food systems. *(To be published in a subsequent version of this plan.)*

C13.3.2.4.5. The **Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex** describes incident management activities related to nuclear/radiological incidents.

C13.3.2.4.6. The **Oil and Hazardous Materials Incident Annex** describes incident management activities related to certain nationally significant oil and hazardous materials pollution incidents.

C13.3.2.4.7. The **Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation Annex** describes law enforcement and criminal investigation coordinating structures and processes in response to a terrorist event.

C13.3.2.5. Along with DoD, other Federal Agencies and the American Red Cross provide support under the plan. The plan groups the types of assistance provided during a disaster into 15 functional areas and assigns a Primary Agency and several support agencies for each one. DoD is identified as the ESF Coordinator and shares

primary agency responsibility with DHS/FEMA for Emergency Support Function #3 - Public Works and Engineering and a support Agency for the other 14 functions. In this supporting role, DoD is often requested to provide support.

C13.3.2.6. **Principal Federal Official:** The PFO is personally designated by the Secretary of Homeland Security to facilitate Federal support to the established ICS Unified Command structure and to coordinate overall Federal incident management and assistance activities across the spectrum of prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery. The PFO ensures that incident management efforts are maximized through effective and efficient coordination. The PFO provides a primary point of contact and situational awareness locally for the Secretary of Homeland Security. The PFO does not direct or replace the incident command structure established at the incident, nor does the PFO have directive authority over the SFLEO, FCO, or other Federal and State officials.

C13.3.2.7. **Federal Coordinating Officer:** The FCO manages and coordinates Federal resource support activities related to *Stafford Act* disasters and emergencies. The FCO assists the Unified Command and/or the Area Command. The FCO works closely with the PFO, SFLEO, and other SFOs. In *Stafford Act* situations where a PFO has not been assigned, the FCO provides overall coordination for the Federal components of the JFO and works in partnership with the SCO to determine and satisfy State and local assistance requirements.

C13.3.2.4.8. **Federal Resource Coordinator:** The FRC manages Federal resource support activities related to non-*Stafford Act* Incidents of National Significance when Federal-to-Federal support is requested from DHS by another Federal agency. In non-*Stafford Act* situations when a Federal department or agency acting under its own authority has requested the assistance of the Secretary of Homeland Security to obtain support from other Federal departments and agencies, DHS designates an FRC. In these situations, the FRC coordinates support through interagency agreements and MOUs. Relying on the same skill set, DHS may select the FRC from the FCO cadre or other personnel with equivalent knowledge, skills, and abilities. The FRC is responsible for coordinating the timely delivery of resources to the requesting agency.

C13.3.2.4.9. The Federal Government provides assistance under the overall direction of a FCO. DoD provides a DCO to serve as the FCO's point of contact for military assistance.

C13.3.2.4.9.1. If appointed by DOD, the DCO serves as DOD's single point of contact at the JFO. With few exceptions, requests for DSCA originating at the JFO will be coordinated with and processed through the DCO. The DCO may have a DCE consisting of a staff and military liaison officers in order to facilitate coordination and support to activated ESFs. Specific responsibilities of the DCO (subject to modification based on the situation) include processing requirements for military support, forwarding mission assignments to the appropriate military

organizations through DOD-designated channels, and assigning military liaisons, as appropriate, to activated ESFs.

C13.3.2.4.10. Emergency Support Functions (ESF). The ESFs provide the structure for coordinating Federal interagency support for Incidents of National Significance. This structure provides mechanisms for providing Federal support to States and Federal-to-Federal support, both for declared disasters and emergencies under the Stafford Act and for non-Stafford Act events. The following section includes a series of annexes describing the roles and responsibilities of Federal departments and agencies as ESF coordinator or as primary or support agencies. The ESF structure provides mechanisms for interagency coordination during all phases of an event. Some departments and agencies provide resources for response, support, and program implementation during the early stage of an event, while others are more prominent in the recovery phase.

C13.3.2.4.11. Each ESF Annex identifies the ESF coordinator and the primary and support agencies. Several ESFs incorporate multiple components with primary agencies for each component to ensure seamless integration of and transition between preparedness, prevention, response, recovery, and mitigation activities. ESFs with multiple primary agencies designate an ESF coordinator for the purposes of preincident planning and coordination. Following is a discussion of the roles and of the ESF coordinator and the primary and support agencies.

C13.3.2.4.11.1. ESF Coordinator

The ESF coordinator has ongoing responsibilities throughout the prevention, preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation phases of incident management. The role of the ESF coordinator is filled through a “unified command” approach if agreed upon by the primary agencies. Responsibilities of the ESF coordinator include:

C13.3.2.4.11.1.1. Pre-incident planning and coordination;

C13.3.2.4.11.1.2. Maintaining ongoing contact with ESF primary and support agencies;

C13.3.2.4.11.1.3. Conducting periodic ESF meetings and conference calls;

C13.3.2.4.11.1.4. Coordinating efforts with corresponding private sector organizations; and

C13.3.2.4.11.1.5. Coordinating ESF activities as appropriate relating to catastrophic incident planning and critical infrastructure preparedness.

C13.3.2.4.11.2. Primary Agencies

Federal agency designated as an ESF primary agency serves as a Federal executive agent under the FCO (or FRC for non-Stafford Act incidents) to accomplish the ESF mission. When an ESF is activated in response to an Incident of National Significance, the primary agency is responsible for:

C13.3.2.4.11.2.1. Orchestrating Federal support within the functional area (e.g., Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance and Administration) for an affected State;

C13.3.2.4.11.2.2. Providing staff for the operations functions at fixed and field facilities;

C13.3.2.4.11.2.3. Activating and subtasking support agencies;

C13.3.2.4.11.2.4. Managing Mission Assignments and coordinating tasks with support agencies, as well as appropriate State agencies;

C13.3.2.4.11.2.5. Working with appropriate private sector organizations to maximize use of all available resources;

C13.3.2.4.11.2.6. Supporting and keeping other ESFs and organizational elements informed of ESF operational priorities and activities;

C13.3.2.4.11.2.7. Executing contracts and procuring goods and services as needed;

C13.3.2.4.11.2.8. Ensuring financial and property accountability for ESF activities; and

C13.3.2.4.11.2.9. Planning for short-term and long-term incident management operations.

C13.3.2.4.11.3. Support Agencies

When an ESF is activated in response to an Incident of National Significance, support agencies are responsible for:

C13.3.2.4.11.3.1. Conducting operations, when requested by DHS or the ESF primary agency, using their own authorities, subject- matter experts, capabilities, or resources;

C13.3.2.4.11.3.2. Participating in planning for short-term and long-term incident management operations and the development of supporting operational plans, standard operating procedures, checklists, or other job aids, in concert with existing first responder standards;

C13.3.2.4.11.3.3. Assisting in conducting situational assessments;

C13.3.2.4.11.3.4. Furnishing available personnel, equipment, or other resource support as requested by DHS or the ESF primary agency;

C13.3.2.4.11.3.5. Providing input to periodic readiness assessments;

C13.3.2.4.11.3.6. Participating in training and exercises aimed at continuous improvement of prevention, response, and recovery capabilities;

C13.3.2.4.11.3.7. Identifying new equipment or capabilities required to prevent or respond to new or emerging threats and hazards, or to improve the ability to address existing threats; and

C13.3.2.4.11.3.8. Nominating new technologies to DHS for review and evaluation that have the potential to improve performance within or across functional areas.

C13.3.2.4.12. ESFs are functional groupings of the most likely response activities needed for a coordinated response to various related incidents. These functional areas of response are established to facilitate the provision of Federal assistance during the immediate response phase of a disaster to save lives, protect property and public health, and to maintain public health and safety. The ESFs represent those types of Federal assistance that the State will most likely need because of the overwhelming impact of a major disaster on its own resources and response capabilities, or because of the specialized or unique nature of the assistance required. The ESF missions are designed to supplement State and local response efforts. Based on the requirements of the emergency, FEMA will notify Federal Departments and Agencies regarding the need for activation of one or more of the ESFs. At the disaster site, each ESF Lead Agency coordinates with its State functional counterparts receiving and verifying support requests. Response operations are conducted only after the verified requests are approved for action by the FCO and SCO (unless stipulated otherwise by the State). When needed, the ESF Lead Agency will coordinate locally with its support Agencies for additional assistance and, as required, seek assistance from its regional and National headquarters.

C13.3.2.4.13. Organization

C13.3.2.4.13.1. Emergency Support Team (EST).

The EST is an inter-Agency group comprised of representatives from each of the primary Agencies operating from FEMA Headquarters (usually the Emergency Information Coordination Center), which oversees the National-level response support effort. The EST coordinates activities with the ESF primary and support Agencies to support Federal response requirements in the disaster field office. The EST also provides administrative, logistical, situation

assessment, and operational support to the CDRG. As required, DoD is represented on the EST by a member of the JDOMS staff and the USACE Headquarters.

C13.3.2.4.13.2. The Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO).

The FCO, or his or her designated representative, is the focal point for DoD liaison with FEMA during a disaster. The FCO is the FEMA Director's personal coordinator of all Federal support actions in a disaster area. Operating from the Disaster Field Office (DFO) in or near the designated disaster area, the FCO is the senior Federal official appointed in accordance with the Stafford Act (reference (f)) to coordinate overall Federal response and recovery activities. Although the FCO is not a commander in the strictest sense of the word, he or she is the closest counterpart to a military commander in the disaster relief hierarchy. The FCO coordinates the Federal relief effort in the designated disaster area, works with the State Coordinating Officer (SCO) to determine State requirements, and coordinates issues with the CDRG that require a National-level response. Further, the FCO is responsible for lateral coordination and support between ESF participants as well as integrating the support of Agencies who are not part of the NRP.

C13.3.2.4.13.3. DCO. The DCO is the DoD on-scene representative who coordinates DSCA requirements with the Federal Coordinating Officer, or his or her designated representative. Appointed and trained by the CONUSAS, the DCO validates DSCA requirements requested by the FCO, passing DSCA requirements back to the combatant commander, a Joint Task Force, or to the CONUSAs to fill.

C13.3.2.4.13.4. Emergency Response Team - Advance (ERT-A). The ERT-A is a team that is composed of key FEMA staff and Lead Agency representatives who are advance-deployed by the FEMA Regional Director responsible for the affected State. The ERT-A is deployed to the State EOC and affected area for the purpose of establishing communications, assessing the impact of the situation, collecting damage information, and setting up response operations in the Disaster Field Office.

C13.3.2.4.13.5. The Emergency Response Team (ERT).

C13.3.2.4.13.5.1. The ERT is the principal interagency group that staffs the JFO. The ERT is composed of DHS/EPR/FEMA staff and ESF personnel. The ERT includes an advanced element known as the ERT-A that conducts assessments, and initiates coordination with the State and initial deployment of Federal resources. Each DHS/EPR/FEMA region maintains an ERT ready to deploy to incidents. The National Emergency Response Team (ERT-N) deploys for large-scale, high-impact events, or as required.

C13.3.2.4.13.5.2. The ERT provides staffing for the JFO and ensures Federal resources are available to meet incident management and State requirements identified by the SCO. The size and composition of the ERT is scalable depending on the scope and magnitude of the event.

C13.3.2.4.13.5.3. Typically, the ERT organizational structure encompasses the JFO Coordination Group, JFO Coordination Staff, and the four JFO sections (Operations, Planning, Logistics, and Finance/Administration).

C13.3.2.4.13.5.4. The ERT-A deploys during the early stages of an incident. It is headed by a team leader from DHS/EPR/FEMA and is composed of program and support staff and representatives from selected ESF primary agencies. A part of the ERT-A deploys to the State EOC or to other locations to work directly with the State to obtain information on the impact of the event and to identify specific State requests for Federal incident management assistance. Other elements of the ERT-A (including MERS personnel and equipment) deploy directly to or near the affected area to establish field communications, locate and establish field facilities, and set up support activities. The ERT-A consults and coordinates with State, local, and/or tribal entities to determine the location of the JFO and mobilization centers. The ERT-A identifies or validates the suitability of candidate sites for the location of mobilization center(s) and the JFO. The ERT-A conducts initial on-the-ground situational awareness analysis to include changes in topography caused by the incident, impacts to the physical and social environment, and documentation of losses avoided based on previous mitigation measures to serve as a backdrop to the Federal support strategies.

C13.3.2.4.13.5.5. An ERT-N may pre-deploy based on threat conditions. The Secretary of Homeland Security determines the need for ERT-N deployment, coordinating the plans with the affected region and other Federal agencies. The ERT-N includes staff from DHS/EPR/FEMA Headquarters and regional offices as well as other Federal agencies. (Three ERT-N teams are structured, with one team on call every third month. A fourth standing team is on call year-round exclusively to manage incidents in the National Capital Region (NCR).)

C13.3.2.4.13.5.6. The main ERT is an inter-Agency team, consisting of the lead representative from each Federal Department or Agency assigned primary responsibility for an ESF and key members of the FCO's staff. The ERT is formed to assist the FCO in carrying out coordination responsibilities. The ERT provides a forum for coordinating the overall Federal response, reporting on the conduct of specific operations, exchanging information, and resolving issues related to ESF and other response requirements. ERT members respond to and meet as requested by the FCO. ERT membership

may be expanded by the FCO to include designated representatives of other Federal Departments and Agencies, as needed.

C13.3.2.4.13.6. The RRCC is a standing facility operated by DHS/EPR/FEMA that is activated to coordinate regional response efforts, establish Federal priorities, and implement local Federal program support until a JFO is established in the field and/or the PFO, FCO, or FRC can assume their *NRP* coordination responsibilities. The RRCC establishes communications with the affected State emergency management agency and the NRCC, coordinates deployment of the Emergency Response Team–Advance Element (ERT-A) to field locations, assesses damage information, develops situation reports, and issues initial mission assignments. The DHS/EPR/FEMA Regional Director activates the RRCC based on the level of response required. The RRCC is led by an RRCC Director and includes DHS/EPR/FEMA staff and regional ESF representatives. The RRCC may also include a DOD Regional Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officer (REPLO) who assists in coordination of requests for defense support. Financial management activity at the RRCC is monitored and reported by the Comptroller. (The RRCC replaces the Regional Operations Center (ROC) in the *FRP*.)

C13.3.2.4.13.7. **Joint Field Office:** The JFO is a temporary Federal facility established to coordinate Federal assistance to the affected jurisdiction(s) during Incidents of National Significance. The JFO is a multiagency center that provides a central point of coordination for Federal, State, local, tribal, nongovernmental, and private-sector organizations with primary responsibility for incident support and coordination. The JFO enables the effective and efficient coordination of Federal incident-related prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery actions.

C13.3.2.4.13.8. Disaster Field Office (DFO). The DFO is the office established in or near the designated disaster area to support Federal and State response and recovery operations.

C13.3.2.4.13.9. State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC). The State EOC (or local county EOC, where appropriate) is usually where the SCO and staff are initially located. Coordination of operations may shift to the State Emergency Operations Center upon arrival of the ERT-A at that location.

C13.3.2.4.13.10. **State, County, and Local Operations Centers:** State, county, and local EOCs represent the physical location at which the coordination of information and resources to support incident management activities normally takes place. EOCs are typically organized by major functional discipline (fire, law enforcement, medical services, and so on); by jurisdiction (city, county, region, and so on); or, more likely, by some combination thereof. State, county, and local EOCs facilitate the execution of local, State, and interstate mutual aid agreements to support on-scene operations. During Incidents of National

Significance, the JFO works in coordination with the State, county, and local EOCs to support incident management efforts.

C13.4. DoD Support under the National Response Plan.

C13.4.1. The Department of Defense provides DSCA in response to requests for assistance during domestic incidents to include terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies. DSCA refers to DOD support provided by Federal military forces, DOD civilians and contract personnel, and DOD agencies and components, in response to requests for assistance during domestic incidents to include terrorist threats or attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies. Continuous coordination with Federal, State, local, and tribal elements before, during, and after an event is essential for efficient and effective utilization of DOD's DSCA efforts.

C13.4.2. In most instances, DOD provides DSCA in response to requests for assistance from a lead or primary agency. However, support provided under Immediate Response Authority (described below) is authorized by DOD directive and prior approval of the Secretary of Defense. DSCA normally is provided when local, State, and Federal resources are overwhelmed, provided that it does not interfere with the Department's military readiness or operations. DOD typically provides DSCA on a reimbursable basis as authorized by law.

C13.4.3. **Requesting DSCA:** Initial requests for assistance are made to the Office of the Secretary of Defense, Executive Secretariat. If approved by the Secretary of Defense, DOD designates a supported combatant commander for the response. The supported combatant commander determines the appropriate level of command and control for each response and usually directs a senior military officer to deploy to the incident site. Under most circumstances, the senior military officer at the incident site is the DCO. The DCO serves as DOD's single point of contact in the JFO.

C13.4.4. Requests for DSCA originating at the JFO will be coordinated and processed through the DCO with the exception of requests for USACE support, National Guard forces operating in State Active Duty or Title 32 status (i.e., not in Federal service), or, in some circumstances, DOD forces in support of the FBI. These exceptions are detailed in paragraph 2 of this section. Specific responsibilities of the DCO are subject to modification by the supported combatant commander based on the situation. In general, the DCO will:

C13.4.4.1. Collocate with the PFO/FCO/FRC/SFLEO in the JFO;

C13.4.4.2. Coordinate and process applicable requests for assistance from the PFO/FCO/FRC/SFLEO or designated representative;

C13.4.4.3. Orchestrate the accomplishment of approved mission assignments utilizing tasked resources;

C13.4.4.4. Assign military liaison officers as appropriate to ESF agencies at the JFO to provide technical assistance or facilitate timely coordination; and

C13.4.4.5. Refer problematic or contentious issues through the appropriate military chain of command to the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense.

C13.4.5. Based on the magnitude, type of disaster, and anticipated level of resource involvement, the supported combatant commander may utilize a Joint Task Force (JTF) to consolidate and manage supporting military activities. A JTF commander exercises operational control of all allocated DOD resources (excluding USACE resources, National Guard forces operating in State Active Duty or Title 32 status, and, in some circumstances, DOD forces in support of the FBI). In the event that a JTF is utilized, the DCO may continue to perform all duties set forth above.

C13.4.6. **Exceptions:** Requests for DSCA originating at the JFO will be coordinated and processed through the DCO with the exception of requests for DOD/USACE support, National Guard forces operating in State Active Duty or Title 32 status, and in some cases DOD forces in support of the FBI.

C13.4.6.1. *U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:* USACE is a public engineering organization within DOD providing engineering support and services to DOD activities around the globe as well as to the Nation's Civil Works flood protection and navigation infrastructure. USACE provides support as a primary agency and coordinating agency for ESF #3, and as a support agency to other ESFs as specified in the annexes. USACE performs emergency support activities under separate authorities, to include Public Law 84-99.

C13.4.6.2. *Army and Air National Guard Forces:* National Guard forces employed under State Active Duty or Title 32 status are providing support to the Governor of their State and are not part of Federal military response efforts.

C13.4.6.3. *Support to the Federal Bureau of Investigation:* Support for law enforcement and domestic counterterrorism activities is provided in limited circumstances consistent with applicable laws and, in some circumstances, independent of the DCO.

C13.4.7. **Immediate Response Authority:** Any form of immediate action taken by a DoD Component or military commander, under the authority of this Directive and any supplemental guidance prescribed by the Head of a DoD Component, to assist civil authorities or the public to save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage under imminently serious conditions. When such conditions exist and time does not permit approval from higher headquarters, local military commanders and responsible officials from the DoD Components and Agencies are authorized to take necessary action to respond to requests of civil authorities consistent with the *Posse Comitatus Act* (18

U.S.C. § 1385) (reference (yy)). All such necessary action is referred to as “Immediate Response.”

C13.4.8. DoD provides support to several of the ESFs.

C13.4.8.1. ESF #3, Public Works and Engineering. The United States Army Corps of Engineers is the ESF Coordinator and a Primary Agency along with DHS/FEMA for ESF #3. USACE provides support including technical advice and evaluations, engineering services, construction management and inspection, emergency contracting, emergency repair of water supply, wastewater and solid waste facilities, and real estate support for the stated purposes. In addition, under its own authority, the USACE provides specialized engineering and construction technical support in preparing for and responding to floods under amendments to the Flood Control Act, 33 U.S.C. 701n(a) (reference (r)). Other areas of support include responding to oil and other hazardous material spills and other civil emergencies. An organizational structure of divisions and districts drawn along the geographical lines of river basin boundaries affords the Corps of Engineers an in-place field engineering and construction capability that can be readily used in emergency situations (Figure C13.F4). Under ESF #3, the USACE develops work priorities in cooperation with the SCO and the FCO and appoints an overall coordinator for all response and recovery activities at the DFO. The Corps furnishes a representative to the CDRG, the EST, and the ERT. Its crisis management team operates from the Corps Headquarters EOC in Washington, DC. Because of its unique qualifications, FEMA looks to DoD (USACE) as the Lead Agency to provide public works and engineering support to the overall effort to assist the States in preservation of life and property. Activities within the scope of ESF #3 include reconnaissance of and emergency clearance of debris from the damaged areas (route clearance) to allow passage of emergency personnel and equipment needed for lifesaving, health and safety purposes during the emergency's immediate response phase. It also includes temporary construction of emergency access routes such as streets, roads, bridges, ports, waterways, airfields, and other facilities necessary for passage of rescue personnel; debris clearance; provision of PRIME POWER; and emergency restoration of critical public services and facilities. This could include supplying potable water, temporary restoration of water supply systems, and water for firefighting. Further, USACE may conduct emergency demolition or stabilization of damaged structures and facilities designated by State or local governments as immediate hazards to the public health and safety, lifesaving operations, technical assistance, and damage assessment (including structural inspections and support to other ESFs).

C13.4.8.2. ESF #9, Urban Search and Rescue (US&R). Although FEMA is the ESF Coordinator and Primary Agency for this ESF, DoD is the principle support Agency. Federal US&R assets will assist and augment State and local agencies with their US&R responsibilities. A catastrophic or major disaster or civil emergency may cause conditions that vary widely in scope, urgency, and degree of devastation (i.e., collapsed urban structures, multistory or high rise buildings). Substantial numbers of persons could be in life-threatening situations requiring prompt rescue and medical

care. Because the mortality rate dramatically increases beyond 72 hours, search and rescue must begin immediately. Rescue personnel will encounter extensive damage to buildings, roadways, public works, communications, and utilities. In the case of an earthquake, aftershocks, secondary events, and other effects such as fires, tsunamis, landslides, flooding, and hazardous material releases, will compound rescue efforts and may threaten both survivors and rescue personnel. The nucleus of the US&R response system is the FEMA affiliation of 25 civilian US&R task forces. FEMA has developed US&R doctrine, and standardized civilian task force personnel, equipment, and training. Upon activation, these civilian task forces become Federal US&R assets. When authorized and directed by FEMA, DoD will support and conduct US&R operations to save lives in designated disaster areas. With support from the FEMA, civilian US&R task forces and other Federal Agencies, the Department of Defense will provide support to State and local US&R operations in three execution phases. These phases are: (1) Notification, (2) Initial Response Actions, and (3) Continuing Actions.

C13.4.8.2.1. Notification. Upon notification that a disaster has struck requiring US&R, FEMA will alert the JDOMS, its civilian US&R task forces, and the Department of Health and Human Services (U.S. Public Health Service). Civilian task forces, in turn, alert and assemble their members. JDOMS will designate a supported commander and issue warnings and execute orders to all appropriate DoD Components.

C13.4.8.2.2. Initial Actions. FEMA National Headquarters, JDOMS, and the supported commander will assess the situation. Based on this analysis, FEMA will determine the allocation of civilian task forces. FEMA then activates the civilian task forces and directs them to deploy. JDOMS will evaluate alternatives and may direct the DoD-supported commander or U.S. Transportation Command (USTRANSCOM) to move some civilian task forces by military air. Other civilian task forces may move to the disaster area by their own transportation. The Supported commander will deploy one or more tailored control detachments to support the overall civilian task force effort and conduct basic and light US&R. The composite civilian-military detachment(s) will consist of a number of Medium and Heavy Rescue Teams, Basic and Light Rescue Units, and service support. The Medium and Heavy Rescue Team is composed of FEMA-sponsored and trained volunteer civilians. They are normally professionals (fire fighters, medical, engineers, canine search teams, etc.) with some US&R equipment supported by a military liaison cell. The Basic and Light Rescue Unit is a military unit (and may be augmented with FEMA-sponsored civilian US&R specialists and USACE personnel) tasked to conduct basic and light US&R. The US&R Detachment is under the operational control of the FEMA ESF #9 cell at the DFO, which provides mission direction. When employed, the US&R teams usually work directly with city or county officials (Local Incident Commander) at the disaster scene. The Local Incident Commander directs the specific operations of the on-scene US&R assets.

C13.4.8.2.3. Continuing Actions. The Local Incident Commander may provide the US&R companies with additional requirements or change the priority for support. The ESF #9 cell in the DFO coordinates through the DCO with the JTF to provide civilian and/or military US&R units to other locations. If requested and made available, foreign US&R teams will be integrated into the operation. Units will be reassigned to other jurisdictions as required. Upon completion of the US&R mission, the detachment will redeploy if not needed for follow-on missions.

C13.4.8.3. DoD Support to Other ESFs. In accordance with the NRP, other Federal Agencies are designated as primary responders by specific ESF. DoD provides supplementary support to these responders. However, primary responsibility for providing relief in other than ESF #3 belongs to other Federal Agencies. Responsibilities of the primary Agency include organizing the planning and response to an emergency, ensuring timely functional support, coordinating and managing assistance, meeting needs identified by State representatives, and tasking support Agencies. In the disaster area, the primary Agency should be contacted first for the provision of support. If unable to provide support, the primary Agency should contact its supporting Agencies for assistance. If the DCO does not have the requested resources, he or she will inform the requesting primary Agency that the support is not available. The primary Agency will search regionally and nationally for the resource or task another supporting Agency. If the resource is unavailable, the primary Agency will inform the FCO. The FCO may task another Agency or pass the action to the National level. At the National level, if the support is still not available within the Lead Agency, the JDOMS may be contacted for assistance.

C13.4.8.4. Other Military Support to FEMA. There is a long history of military personnel being associated with FEMA and its predecessor Agencies in the area of civil defense and emergency preparedness. These military personnel have provided and continue to provide direct and indirect support to the Agency's emergency preparedness mission. Presently, military support to FEMA includes staff assistance to the Director of FEMA and the FEMA regions, support in mobilization activities and disasters, and support of State and local emergency management programs by active duty personnel and Reservists.

C13.4.8.5. DoD Military Support Liaison Office. The DoD Military Support Liaison Office at FEMA Headquarters in Washington, DC, provides a focal point for DoD liaison for all the Uniformed Services and levels of organization. Its mission is to ensure that FEMA officials understand DoD strategy as it impacts on FEMA programs. Conversely, the MSLO ensures that DoD officials are aware of FEMA responsibilities and programs when DoD develops its plans and strategies. It ensures that DoD's responsibilities in terms of FEMA programs and the mutual support required between DoD and FEMA in pursuit of National security objectives are clearly defined. The Liaison Office also has the role of ensuring that DoD resources provided to FEMA are used to their maximum effectiveness.

Figure C13.F1. EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS (ESF)

ESF COORDINATOR DoD POC

1. (TRANSPORTATION) DOT TRANSCOM
2. (TELECOMMUNICATIONS) DHS Information Analysis & Infrastructure Protection/National Communications System OASD(C3I)
3. (PUBLIC WORKS and ENGINEERING) DoD USACE
4. (FIREFIGHTING) USDA Forest Service USACOM
5. (EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT) DHS FEMA DOMS
6. (MASS CARE HOUSING, and HUMAN SERVICES) DHS DLA
7. (RESOURCE SUPPORT) GSA DLA
8. (PUBLIC HEALTH and MEDICAL SERVICES) OASD **HA**
9. (URBAN SEARCH and RESCUE) DHS, Emergency Preparedness and Response, FEMA JDOMS
10. (OIL and HAZARD MATERIALS RESPONSE) EPA **DON**
11. (AGRICULTURE and NATURAL RESOURCES) USDA DLA
12. (ENERGY) DOE USACE
13. (PUBLIC SAFETY and SECURITY)
14. (COMMUNITY RECOVERY, MITIGATION, and ECONOMIC STABILIZATION) DHS, Emergency Preparedness and Response, FEMA
15. (EMERGENCY PUBLIC INFORMATION and EXTENDED COMMUNICATIONS) DHS

Figure C13.F2. EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS (ESF)

ESF COORDINATOR

1. TRANSPORTATION, DOT
2. TELECOMMUNICATIONS, DHS Information Analysis & Infrastructure Protection/National Communications System
3. PUBLIC WORKS and ENGINEERING, USACE
4. FIREFIGHTING, USDA Forest Service
5. EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT, DHS FEMA
6. (MASS CARE HOUSING, and HUMAN SERVICES) DHS
7. (RESOURCE SUPPORT) GSA DLA
8. (PUBLIC HEALTH and MEDICAL SERVICES) DHHS
9. (URBAN SEARCH and RESCUE) DHS, Emergency Preparedness and Response, FEMA
10. (OIL and HAZARD MATERIALS RESPONSE) EPA
11. (AGRICULTURE and NATURAL RESOURCES) USDA
12. (ENERGY) DOE
13. (PUBLIC SAFETY and SECURITY)
14. (COMMUNITY RECOVERY, MITIGATION, and ECONOMIC STABILIZATION) DHS, Emergency Preparedness and Response

15 (EMERGENCY PUBLIC INFORMATION and EXTENDED
COMMUNICATIONS) DHS

C14. CHAPTER 14

SUPPORT TO DOD FORCES CONDUCTING DSCA.

C14.1. General.

As directed by the President or Secretary of Defense DOD will provide support in response to requests for federal assistance during domestic incidents. Domestic incidents may include terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other civil emergencies. The nature and scope of the assistance requested will determine the size and capability of the DOD response force. In some cases the DOD supporting force may be small enough that the Primary Agency provides all support. In other cases the DOD response force may require support during deployment, civil support operations, and redeployment.

C14.2. Concept of Support. In an effort to provide support with only critical specialized capabilities, DOD will maximize use of existing capabilities, installations, and infrastructure in the vicinity of the domestic operational area.

C14.2.1. Port of Debarkation (POD). The Aerial Port of Debarkation (APOD) or Sea Port of Debarkation (SPOD) may be either a DOD or commercial facility and will be evaluated on its feasibility by the supported command in conjunction with U.S. Transportation Command as deployment estimates are developed. The reception process at the POD is made up of two functions; preparations to receive forces and conduct of POD operations.

C14.2.1.1. Preparations to receive forces includes establishing force protection measures, organizing areas to assemble and stage the arriving forces, and coordinating local contracted support as required.

C14.2.1.2. Reception operations include receiving personnel and cargo, preparing personnel and cargo for further movement, movement to a Base Support Installation and control of movement operations.

C14.2.2. Base Support Installation. DOD response forces will require support once they debark transportation at the POD. Support for these forces is normally provided by a DOD installation or facility that has been approved for use by the Secretary of Defense as a Base Support Installation (BSI). A BSI is a military installation of any service or agency designated by the Department of Defense, in or near an actual or projected domestic operational area to support DoD forces conducting civil support operations. A support relationship is established by a Joint Staff Execute Order to enable the supported command to receive necessary support from the BSI. The BSI serves in general support of the Joint Force Commander conducting response operations. Support provided by a designated BSI may include, but is not limited to: general supply and maintenance, transportation, contracting, communications, personnel and equipment reception and/or

staging, facilities, civil engineering, health and other life support services to include billeting, food service, and force protection.

C14.2.3. Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI). JRSOI is the final phase of deployment and is the critical link between deployment and employment of response forces in the domestic operational area. Key to JRSOI is the reception of the forces at the POD and subsequent staging at the BSI. In order to maximize economy of force and focus the response force on civil support operations, the BSI is responsible for Joint Reception Staging (and Onward movement if required). This is executed in coordination with the deploying force commander. The deploying force will utilize organic assets when possible to assist and expedite reception and staging operations. Depending on the size and scope of the deploying response force, the BSI may require additional equipment and personnel with specialized capabilities to conduct JRSOI. Installations must identify any shortfalls in equipment, personnel, or other resources through their service chain of command.

C14.3. Responsibilities.

C14.3.1. Supported Command

C14.3.1.1. The CJCS will designate the Supported Command. The Supported Command begins a mission analysis of the request for assistance and conducts an assessment of the domestic operational area based on the situation. The Supported Command will develop recommendations for the size, scope, and capabilities of the DOD response force to include a support plan for the force.

C14.3.1.2. The support plan may include, but is not limited to personnel, equipment, services, facilities and transportation. The Supported Command may request other types of support from a DOD installation or facility within close proximity to the domestic operational area.

C14.3.1.3. During course of action development, the Supported Command will identify Ports of Debarkation to offload forces prior to movement to a staging location or BSI.

C14.3.1.4. If strategic transportation is required; the Supported Commander will request U.S. Transportation Command to conduct a transportation feasibility analysis of the ports of debarkation in and around the domestic operational area.

C14.3.1.5. When notified of shortfalls at the BSI, the supported command will coordinate with JDOMS to identify and process BSI augmentation requirements.

C14.3.2. Supporting Commands

C14.3.2.1. United States Joint Forces Command will source forces to conduct DSCA as approved by the Secretary of Defense.

C14.3.2.2. United States Transportation Command (USTRANSCOM) will conduct a transportation feasibility analysis of the transportation requirements identified by the supported command and will provide transportation to support deploying DOD response forces as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

C14.3.3. Secretaries of the Military Departments. Service Secretaries will provide a Base Support Installation (BSI) approved by the Secretary of Defense to be utilized in general support of Department of Defense forces conducting DSCA operations.

C14.3.3.1. Each military service manages their installations utilizing diverse command relationships that may separate the installations from operational chains of command. Services need to ensure that installations designated by the Secretary of Defense to support DSCA operations are resourced to accomplish the tasks associated with JRSOI of DOD response forces. Shortfalls in requirements to conduct JRSOI must be identified through service channels to the supported command.

C14.4. DoD Force Support Options.

DOD support is based on a Request for Federal Assistance (RFA) originating at the Joint Field Office. DOD has standard response forces at varying degrees of readiness as well as specialized units that can be alerted and deployed as authorized by Secretary of Defense.

C14.4.1. Quick Response Force (QRF). A Quick Response Force is a company sized light force that can be deployed in a standardized deployment package aboard two C-130 aircraft. The QRF deploys with limited personal equipment and no organic transportation. This force will require ground transportation, billeting, messing, and other life support services depending on the duration and scope of the mission.

C14.4.2. Rapid Response Force (RRF). A Rapid Response Force is a Battalion sized light force that deploys aboard strategic airlift in a standardized deployment package with ten vehicles and limited personal equipment. The RRF is more capable than the QRF but it will require ground transportation, billeting, messing, and other life support services depending on the duration and scope of the mission.

C14.4.3. Civil Disturbance Brigade. The Civil Disturbance Brigade is a pre-designated force capable of responding to provide military assistance to civilian law enforcement officials in the event of civil disturbances. Federal forces would only be utilized after the Department of Justice determines that the disturbances exceed the capabilities of local law enforcement and National Guard assets. This force deploys with very little personal equipment and will require transportation, billeting, messing and life support services.

C14.4.4. CBRNE Consequence Management Response Force (CCMRF). The CCMRF is a Joint Task Force capable of conducting consequence management

during a CBRNE event. The force is task organized depending on the mission and requires transportation, billeting, messing, and other life support services. The force may deploy with significant assets and specialized equipment that will be determined by the mission, situation, and the designated response force. The size of the force may range between a detachment to a brigade size unit. This is the most complicated DOD response option. Multi-service forces originate from diverse locations and converge at an APOD/BSI to be integrated under a common commander. The nature of this deployment requires detailed planning and significant JRSOI support to receive, organize, and stage the forces for follow-on operations.

C14.5. Other DoD Forces. DOD installations may serve as support bases for small elements of DOD personnel, parking of aircraft and support of aircrews in response to requests for assistance of a smaller scale.

AP1.1. SECTION 1

AP1.2. SECTION 2

AP2. APPENDIX 2

TITLE OF APPENDIX 2

AP2.1. SECTION 1

AP2.2. SECTION 2